EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION ANNEXES: INTRODUCTION

Purpose

This section provides an overview of the Emergency Support Function (ESF) structure, common elements of each of the ESFs, and the basic content contained in each of the ESF Annexes. The following section includes a series of annexes describing the roles and responsibilities of Federal departments and agencies as ESF coordinators, primary agencies, or support agencies.

Background

The ESFs provide the structure for coordinating Federal interagency support for a Federal response to an incident. They are mechanisms for grouping functions most frequently used to provide Federal support to States and Federal-to-Federal support, both for declared disasters and emergencies under the Stafford Act and for non-Stafford Act incidents (see Table 1).

The Incident Command System provides for the flexibility to assign ESF and other stakeholder resources according to their capabilities, taskings, and requirements to augment and support the other sections of the Joint Field Office (JFO)/Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC) or National Response Coordination Center (NRCC) in order to respond to incidents in a more collaborative and cross-cutting manner.

While ESFs are typically assigned to a specific section at the NRCC or in the JFO/RRCC for management purposes, resources may be assigned anywhere within the Unified Coordination structure. Regardless of the section in which an ESF may reside, that entity works in conjunction with other JFO sections to ensure that appropriate planning and execution of missions occur.

Table 1. Roles and Responsibilities of the ESFs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ESF</th>
<th>Scope</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESF #1 – Transportation</td>
<td>Aviation/airspace management and control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transportation safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restoration/recovery of transportation infrastructure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Movement restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damage and impact assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESF #2 – Communications</td>
<td>Coordination with telecommunications and information technology industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Restoration and repair of telecommunications infrastructure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Protection, restoration, and sustainment of national cyber and information technology resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oversight of communications within the Federal incident management and response structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESF #3 – Public Works and Engineering</td>
<td>Infrastructure protection and emergency repair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infrastructure restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering services and construction management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emergency contracting support for life-saving and life-sustaining services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESF #4 – Firefighting</td>
<td>Coordination of Federal firefighting activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Support to wildland, rural, and urban firefighting operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESF</td>
<td>Scope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **ESF #5 – Emergency Management** | Coordination of incident management and response efforts  
Issuance of mission assignments  
Resource and human capital  
Incident action planning  
Financial management |
| **ESF #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services** | Mass care  
Emergency assistance  
Disaster housing  
Human services |
| **ESF #7 – Logistics Management and Resource Support** | Comprehensive, national incident logistics planning, management, and sustainment capability  
Resource support (facility space, office equipment and supplies, contracting services, etc.) |
| **ESF #8 – Public Health and Medical Services** | Public health  
Medical  
Mental health services  
Mass fatality management |
| **ESF #9 – Search and Rescue** | Life-saving assistance  
Search and rescue operations |
| **ESF #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response** | Oil and hazardous materials (chemical, biological, radiological, etc.) response  
Environmental short- and long-term cleanup |
| **ESF #11 – Agriculture and Natural Resources** | Nutrition assistance  
Animal and plant disease and pest response  
Food safety and security  
Natural and cultural resources and historic properties protection and restoration  
Safety and well-being of household pets |
| **ESF #12 – Energy** | Energy infrastructure assessment, repair, and restoration  
Energy industry utilities coordination  
Energy forecast |
| **ESF #13 – Public Safety and Security** | Facility and resource security  
Security planning and technical resource assistance  
Public safety and security support  
Support to access, traffic, and crowd control |
| **ESF #14 – Long-Term Community Recovery** | Social and economic community impact assessment  
Long-term community recovery assistance to States, local governments, and the private sector  
Analysis and review of mitigation program implementation |
| **ESF #15 – External Affairs** | Emergency public information and protective action guidance  
Media and community relations  
Congressional and international affairs  
Tribal and insular affairs |

**ESF Notification and Activation**

The NRCC, a component of the National Operations Center (NOC), develops and issues operations orders to activate individual ESFs based on the scope and magnitude of the threat or incident.
ESF primary agencies are notified of the operations orders and time to report to the NRCC by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Operations Center. At the regional level, ESFs are notified by the RRCC per established protocols.

ESF primary agencies notify and activate support agencies as required for the threat or incident, to include support to specialized teams. Each ESF is required to develop standard operating procedures (SOPs) and notification protocols and to maintain current rosters and contact information.

**ESF Member Roles and Responsibilities**

Each ESF Annex identifies the coordinator and the primary and support agencies pertinent to the ESF. Several ESFs incorporate multiple components, with primary agencies designated for each component to ensure seamless integration of and transition between preparedness, response, and recovery activities. ESFs with multiple primary agencies designate an ESF coordinator for the purposes of preincident planning and coordination of primary and supporting agency efforts throughout the incident. Following is a discussion of the roles and responsibilities of the ESF coordinator and the primary and support agencies.

**ESF Coordinator**

The ESF coordinator is the entity with management oversight for that particular ESF. The coordinator has ongoing responsibilities throughout the preparedness, response, and recovery phases of incident management. The role of the ESF coordinator is carried out through a “unified command” approach as agreed upon collectively by the designated primary agencies and, as appropriate, support agencies. Responsibilities of the ESF coordinator include:

- Coordination before, during, and after an incident, including preincident planning and coordination.
- Maintaining ongoing contact with ESF primary and support agencies.
- Conducting periodic ESF meetings and conference calls.
- Coordinating efforts with corresponding private-sector organizations.
- Coordinating ESF activities relating to catastrophic incident planning and critical infrastructure preparedness, as appropriate.

**Primary Agencies**

An ESF primary agency is a Federal agency with significant authorities, roles, resources, or capabilities for a particular function within an ESF. ESFs may have multiple primary agencies, and the specific responsibilities of those agencies are articulated within the relevant ESF Annex. A Federal agency designated as an ESF primary agency serves as a Federal executive agent under the Federal Coordinating Officer (or Federal Resource Coordinator for non-Stafford Act incidents) to accomplish the ESF mission. When an ESF is activated in response to an incident, the primary agency is responsible for:

- Supporting the ESF coordinator and coordinating closely with the other primary and support agencies.
- Orchestrating Federal support within their functional area for an affected State.
• Providing staff for the operations functions at fixed and field facilities.

• Notifying and requesting assistance from support agencies.

• Managing mission assignments and coordinating with support agencies, as well as appropriate State officials, operations centers, and agencies.

• Working with appropriate private-sector organizations to maximize use of all available resources.

• Supporting and keeping other ESFs and organizational elements informed of ESF operational priorities and activities.

• Conducting situational and periodic readiness assessments.

• Executing contracts and procuring goods and services as needed.

• Ensuring financial and property accountability for ESF activities.

• Planning for short- and long-term incident management and recovery operations.

• Maintaining trained personnel to support interagency emergency response and support teams.

• Identifying new equipment or capabilities required to prevent or respond to new or emerging threats and hazards, or to improve the ability to address existing threats.

**Support Agencies**

Support agencies are those entities with specific capabilities or resources that support the primary agency in executing the mission of the ESF. When an ESF is activated, support agencies are responsible for:

• Conducting operations, when requested by DHS or the designated ESF primary agency, consistent with their own authority and resources, except as directed otherwise pursuant to sections 402, 403, and 502 of the Stafford Act.

• Participating in planning for short- and long-term incident management and recovery operations and the development of supporting operational plans, SOPs, checklists, or other job aids, in concert with existing first-responder standards.

• Assisting in the conduct of situational assessments.

• Furnishing available personnel, equipment, or other resource support as requested by DHS or the ESF primary agency.

• Providing input to periodic readiness assessments.

• Maintaining trained personnel to support interagency emergency response and support teams.

• Identifying new equipment or capabilities required to prevent or respond to new or emerging threats and hazards, or to improve the ability to address existing threats.
When requested, and upon approval of the Secretary of Defense, the Department of Defense (DOD) provides Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA) during domestic incidents. Accordingly, DOD is considered a support agency to all ESFs.
## ESF COORDINATING, PRIMARY, AND SUPPORT DESIGNATIONS

### Table 2. Designation of ESF Coordinator and Primary and Support Agencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>#1 - Transportation</th>
<th>#2 - Communications</th>
<th>#3 - Public Works and Engineering</th>
<th>#4 - Firefighting</th>
<th>#5 - Emergency Management</th>
<th>#6 - Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services</th>
<th>#7 - Logistics Management and Resource Support</th>
<th>#8 - Public Health and Medical Services</th>
<th>#9 - Search and Rescue</th>
<th>#10 - Oil and Hazardous Materials Response</th>
<th>#11 - Agriculture and Natural Resources</th>
<th>#12 - Energy</th>
<th>#13 - Public Safety and Security</th>
<th>#14 - Long-Term Community Recovery</th>
<th>#15 - External Affairs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USDA</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S C/P/S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USDA/FS</td>
<td>S S S S S C/P</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S C/P/S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC</td>
<td>S S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD</td>
<td>S S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD/USACE</td>
<td>S C/P S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOE</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S C/P S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHS</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S C/P S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHS</td>
<td>S S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHS/FEMA</td>
<td>S P P P S</td>
<td>C/P S</td>
<td>C/P S</td>
<td>C/P S</td>
<td>S C/P S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>C/P S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>C/P P</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHS/NCS</td>
<td>C/P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHS/USCG</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P P S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUD</td>
<td></td>
<td>S S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOI</td>
<td>S S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOJ</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOL</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S S S S S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TABLE CONTINUED ON THE NEXT PAGE**

C = ESF coordinator  
P = Primary agency  
S = Support agency

Note: Components or offices within a department or agency are not listed on this chart unless they are the ESF coordinator or a primary agency. Refer to the ESF Annexes for details.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>#1 - Transportation</th>
<th>#2 - Communications</th>
<th>#3 - Public Works and Engineering</th>
<th>#4 - Firefighting</th>
<th>#5 - Emergency Management</th>
<th>#6 - Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services</th>
<th>#7 - Logistics and Resource Support</th>
<th>#8 - Public Health and Medical Services</th>
<th>#9 - Search and Rescue</th>
<th>#10 - Oil and Hazardous Materials Response</th>
<th>#11 - Agriculture and Natural Resources</th>
<th>#12 - Energy</th>
<th>#13 - Public Safety and Security</th>
<th>#14 - Long-Term Community Recovery</th>
<th>#15 - External Affairs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DOT</td>
<td>C/P</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREAS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>C/P</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCC</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSA</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>C/P</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRC</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPM</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBA</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSA</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVA</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USAID</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USPS</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACHP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARC</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNCS</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HENTF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NARA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVOAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C** = ESF coordinator  **P** = Primary agency  **S** = Support agency

Note: Components or offices within a department or agency are not listed on this chart unless they are the ESF coordinator or a primary agency. Refer to the ESF Annexes for details.
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #1 – Transportation provides support to the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) by assisting Federal, State, tribal, and local governmental entities, voluntary organizations, nongovernmental organizations, and the private sector in the management of transportation systems and infrastructure during domestic threats or in response to incidents. ESF #1 also participates in prevention, preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation activities. ESF #1 carries out the Department of Transportation (DOT)’s statutory responsibilities, including regulation of transportation, management of the Nation’s airspace, and ensuring the safety and security of the national transportation system.

Scope

ESF #1 embodies considerable intermodal expertise and public and private sector transportation stakeholder relationships. DOT, with the assistance of the ESF #1 support agencies, provides transportation assistance in domestic incident management, including the following activities:

- Monitor and report status of and damage to the transportation system and infrastructure as a result of the incident.
- Identify temporary alternative transportation solutions that can be implemented by others when systems or infrastructure are damaged, unavailable, or overwhelmed.
- Perform activities conducted under the direct authority of DOT elements as these relate to aviation, maritime, surface, railroad, and pipeline transportation.
- Coordinate the restoration and recovery of the transportation systems and infrastructure.
- Coordinate and support prevention, preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation activities among transportation stakeholders within the authorities and resource limitations of ESF #1 agencies.

ESF #1 is not responsible for movement of goods, equipment, animals, or people.
Policies

Primary responsibility for management of incidents involving transportation normally rests with State and local authorities and the private sector, which own and operate the majority of the Nation’s transportation resources. As such, a Federal response must acknowledge State and local transportation policies, authorities, and plans that manage transportation systems and prioritize the movement of relief personnel and supplies during emergencies.

The Secretary of Transportation coordinates ESF #1, consistent with DOT’s statutory mission, to promote fast, safe, efficient, and convenient transportation in support of the national objectives of general welfare, economic growth and stability, and the security of the United States.

DHS/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) is responsible for the provision of transportation assets and services (including contracts or other agreements for transportation assistance) for responders, equipment, and goods, consistent with the ESF #7 – Logistics Management and Resource Support Annex.

The ability to sustain transportation services, mitigate adverse economic impacts, meet societal needs, and move emergency relief personnel and commodities will hinge on effective transportation decisions at all levels. Unnecessary reductions or restrictions to transportation will directly impact the effectiveness of all prevention, preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation efforts.

Department of Defense (DOD) transportation support will be provided in accordance with Defense Support of Civil Authorities, the memorandum of understanding between DOD and DOT concerning commercial aviation programs, and the memorandum of agreement between DOD and DOT concerning the National Defense Reserve Fleet and the Ready Reserve Force.

DOT/Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) is responsible for the operation and regulation of the U.S. National Airspace System, including during emergencies.

In cases where State, tribal, and local authorities are overwhelmed, Federal support for mass evacuations is addressed in the Mass Evacuation Incident Annex to the National Response Framework (NRF). ESF #1 can provide any or all of the activities within the scope of this annex to support the Mass Evacuation Incident Annex.

During mass evacuations, consistent with the Mass Evacuation Incident Annex, DHS/FEMA provides transport for persons, including individuals with special needs, provided they meet the following criteria:

- Evacuees can be accommodated at both embarkation points and at destination general population shelters.
- Evacuees can travel on commercial long-haul buses, aircraft or passenger trains, or lift-equipped buses.
- Evacuees do not have medical needs indicating that they should be transported by ESF #8 – Public Health and Medical Services.

Consistent with the Mass Evacuation Incident Annex and the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act, DHS/FEMA is responsible for evacuation of service and companion animals.
Evacuation of medical patients is the responsibility of ESF #8. DHS/FEMA can support ESF #8 by providing limited bus evacuations between medical facilities within the limitations and capabilities of the assets and drivers.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

ESF #1 provides DHS with a single point to obtain key transportation-related information, planning, and emergency management, including prevention, preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation capabilities at the Headquarters, regional, State, and local levels. The ESF #1 structure integrates DOT and support agency capabilities and resources into the NRF and the National Incident Management System (NIMS).

Initial response activities that ESF #1 conducts during emergencies include the following:

- Monitoring and reporting the status of and damage to the transportation system and infrastructure.
- Identifying temporary alternative transportation solutions to be implemented by others when primary systems or routes are unavailable or overwhelmed.
- Implementing appropriate air traffic and airspace management measures.
- Coordinating the issuance of regulatory waivers and exemptions.

In addition to the above initial activities, ESF #1 provides longer-term coordination of the restoration and recovery of the affected transportation systems and infrastructure if required.

Activation

The National Response Coordination Center (NRCC) issues operation orders and mission assignments to activate ESF #1 based on the scope and magnitude of the threat or incident.

The NRCC notifies the DOT Crisis Management Center (CMC), which serves as the focal point for the Department’s emergency response and the formal point of contact for ESF #1 activation within DOT.

DOT, in turn, activates Headquarters and regional ESF #1 staff and primary and support agencies as required, including support to specialized teams such as modal transportation experts acting under the NRF. In cases where Regional Response Coordination Centers (RRCCs) activate ESF #1 in individual regions, the Regional Emergency Transportation Coordinator (RETCO) notifies the CMC and coordinates activation and activities with ESF #1 in the NRCC.

ORGANIZATION

Headquarters Response Organization

**NRCC:** When activated, ESF #1 provides staff to the NRCC. Staffing levels and composition will be determined by the scope, scale, and nature of the threat or incident. Additional technical expertise, planning, and operational support are provided by DOT Headquarters and field offices.
DOT Emergency Response Team: DOT activates the Department’s Emergency Response Team. The team works closely with other departments and agencies and DOT’s extensive stakeholder network to assess the affected transportation systems, identify alternatives to damaged or overwhelmed modes to be implemented by others, and identify the sector’s needs.

DOT/FAA Response Cells: FAA activates specialized response cells to manage and coordinate air navigation services and other aviation-related efforts.

Regional Response Organization

DOT’s Regional Emergency Transportation Program: The Regional Emergency Transportation Program provides the staff and expertise required to support ESF #1 in the field. The program consists of a Headquarters element and 10 regions, which are based on the standard Federal regions. The Regional Emergency Transportation Coordinators and Representatives (RETCO/RETREP) provide full-time, collateral duty and volunteer DOT and contractor staff to augment regional and State incident command structures. This includes RRCCs, Joint Field Offices (JFOs), and State emergency operations centers, as needed. This cadre also provides regional DOT transportation support during nonemergency periods in contingency planning efforts within the limits of available resources and/or as funded by FEMA.

The DOT RETCO provides direction for the regional ESF #1 mission. The RETCO is the Secretary of Transportation’s representative for emergency preparedness and response matters within the region and receives policy guidance and operational direction from the Office of the Secretary.

The RETCO is responsible for the administrative support of DOT individuals involved in regional emergency transportation operations and coordination with DOT Headquarters in the management of all financial transactions undertaken through mission assignments and interagency agreements issued to ESF #1.

ACTIONS: INITIAL ACTIONS

National Activation

DOT: Immediately upon notification of a threat or an imminent or actual incident, the following actions will be taken, as required:

- Initiate reporting to the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, the National Operations Center (NOC) elements (NOC watch, National Infrastructure Coordinating Center (NICC), NRCC, and TSOC), Domestic Readiness Group (DRG), Counterterrorism Security Group (CSG), DOT operating administrations and regional offices, and the RETCO.

- Activate the DOT Emergency Response Team.

- Staff ESF #1 at the NRCC.

- Dispatch staff to the Incident Management Planning Team (IMPT), DRG, CSG, NRCC, RRCC(s), JFO(s), and Evacuation Liaison Team.

- Activate the RETCOs and RETREPs.

- Inform and invite participation by ESF #1 support agencies.

Support Agencies: Provide staff and support to ESF #1.
Regional Activation

At the regional level (RRCC and/or JFO), the RETCO or a designated representative establishes communications with the NRCC, the FCO/FRC, the CMC, and the Principal Federal Official (if designated).

Initial Emergency Support Activities

- **Monitor and report status of and damage to transportation systems and infrastructure as a result of the incident.** DOT provides this information (via the CMC) to the NOC, NRCC, and NICC, as well as the affected RRCCs and JFOs. Information is compiled from a variety of sources, including ESF #1 support agencies, ESF #1 cadre at various locations, each of DOT's Operating Administrations (through more than 300 field offices nationwide), and key transportation associations and transportation providers. Reports include specific damages sustained, ongoing recovery efforts, alternatives planned or implemented by others, and assessments of the impact.

  The NOC, NICC, and Transportation Security Operations Center (TSOC) provide relevant situational awareness and threat information reports input to ESF #1 in its lead role in reporting the status of transportation infrastructure.

- **Identify temporary alternative transportation solutions implemented by others when systems or infrastructure are damaged, unavailable, or overwhelmed.** Primary responsibility for arranging for alternate transportation services lies at the State and local levels, with the system owner or operator and/or State and local government. However, during major incidents, or when Federal coordination or funding support is required, ESF #1 identifies alternate transportation services implemented by others.

  The Transportation Security Administration, as Sector-Specific Agency for transportation, supports ESF #1 in the identification and prioritization of critical transportation infrastructure and key resources (CIKR) and, in cases of terrorist threats or attacks, will recommend actions to protect these resources.

  The DHS Office of Infrastructure Protection supports ESF #1 in the identification and prioritization of nontransportation CIKR that may be impacted by transportation.

Within the limits of the scope of this annex, the RETCO or designated alternate coordinates with appropriate State, tribal, and local entities, DOT Headquarters, and the NRCC in decisions regarding issues such as movement restrictions, critical facilities closures, and evacuations.

On a case-by-case basis, and within the limits of the scope of this annex, DOT will assist DHS/FEMA in coordinating passenger rail support to mass evacuations under the Mass Evacuation Incident Annex, when activated.

In addition to the above activities, during major evacuations, ESF #1 provides support to the DHS/FEMA-led Evacuation Liaison Team to assist in coordination of large-scale highway evacuations, especially when involving more than one State.

- **Perform activities conducted under the direct authority of DOT elements.** This includes a variety of statutory activities, including management of the National Airspace System; maritime, surface transportation, railroad, and pipeline regulatory activities; funding; issuing transportation regulatory waivers and exemptions (e.g., hours of service, hazardous materials regulations, etc.); and other emergency support.
The RETCO or designated alternate coordinates with appropriate DOT regional operating administrations on the implementation of specific DOT statutory authorities providing immediate assistance. Examples include airspace management, long-term recovery of the transportation infrastructure, and any authorized mitigation efforts.

**ACTIONS: CONTINUING AND ONGOING ACTIONS**

In addition to sustaining the initial actions, ESF #1 provides long-term coordination of the restoration and recovery of the affected transportation systems and infrastructure.

- **Coordinate the restoration and recovery of the transportation infrastructure.** Primary responsibility for coordinating the restoration and recovery of the transportation infrastructure beyond the State and local level rests with DOT through the unique resources and expertise of each Operating Administration and the ESF #1 support agencies to facilitate recovery.

  Prioritization of restoration efforts is based on response needs as identified within the JFO, RRCC, and NRCC, as well as the State, regional, or national interdependencies that may have far-reaching impacts.

  Several DOT Operating Administrations have individual programs, funding sources, and technical experts (e.g., inspectors, engineers, etc.) that can be utilized to support restoration and recovery efforts. These include the FAA, the Federal Highway Administration, the Federal Transit Administration, the Federal Railroad Administration, the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, the Maritime Administration, and the Research and Innovative Technologies Administration (including the Volpe Transportation Center).

- **Coordinate and support prevention, preparedness, and mitigation activities among transportation stakeholders.** This is a continuous activity that is conducted within the authorities and resource limitations of ESF #1 agencies. Activities include supporting Federal, State, and local planning efforts as they relate to transportation, including evacuation planning, contingency plans, etc. as well as working with the designated Special Needs Advisor, as described in the *NIMS*, to address persons with special needs in the planning process.

**RESPONSIBILITIES**

**ESF Coordinator: DOT**

DOT is responsible for planning and coordination of activities affecting transportation throughout prevention, preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation. These activities include planning and coordination, maintaining ongoing contact with ESF primary and support agencies, conducting periodic ESF meetings and conference calls, coordinating efforts with State/local/tribal and private-sector organizations, and coordinating ESF activities relating to catastrophic incident and mass evacuation planning and critical infrastructure preparedness as appropriate.
DOT:

- Provides support to DHS in prevention, preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation activities among transportation infrastructure stakeholders at the regional, State, and local levels within the authorities and resource limitations of ESF #1 agencies. (Preparedness for mass evacuations is addressed in the Mass Evacuation Incident Annex.)

- Supports planning and coordination elements of preparedness as requested and funded on a reimbursable basis by DHS.

- Manages the financial aspects of the Federal ESF #1 response, including management of Stafford Act mission assignments or reimbursable agreements for non-Stafford Act Federal-to-Federal support.

Primary Agency: DOT

- Manages the headquarters and the regional ESF #1 activities.

- Provides trained personnel to staff ESF #1 positions at the NRCC, the RRCC, the JFO, or any other temporary facility in the impacted region appropriate to the ESF #1 mission.

- Deploys members to fill positions on emergency response teams, the IMPT, and other entities as necessary.

- Through DOT/FAA, oversees the operation and regulation of the U.S. National Airspace System, including during emergencies. Under certain conditions, DOT/FAA may delegate use of specified airspace for national defense, homeland security, law enforcement, and response (e.g., search and rescue) missions, but retains control of the airspace at all times. DOT/FAA may also implement air traffic and airspace management measures such as temporary flight restrictions in conjunction with these missions. Coordination of these activities can be initiated through ESF #1 or directly with DOT/FAA, as appropriate.

- Works with primary and support agencies, State and local transportation departments, and industry partners, and with input from the NICC and TSOC, to assess and report the damage to the transportation infrastructure and analyze the impact of the incident on transportation operations, nationally and regionally.

- Coordinates and implements, as required, emergency-related response and recovery functions performed under DOT statutory authorities. This includes management of the airspace within and surrounding the disaster-impacted area, emergency highway funding for federally owned highways and highways on the Federal Aid System, hazardous material movement, and damage assessment, including safety- and security-related actions.

- Provides technical assistance to Federal, State, tribal, and local governmental entities in determining the most viable transportation networks to, from, and within the incident area and on availability of accessible transportation.

- Assists in restoring the transportation infrastructure through ESF #3 – Public Works and Engineering and the Stafford Act program.
### SUPPORT AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Agency</strong></th>
<th><strong>Functions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Department of Agriculture (USDA) | **Forest Service**  
  - If available, provides transportation assets to ESF #1 when Forest Service resources are the most effective to support the ESF #1 mission.  
  - If available, provides appropriate engineering and contracting/procurement personnel and equipment to assist in emergency removal of debris, demolition, repair of roads and bridges, and temporary repair of essential public facilities.  

  Resources will be assigned commensurate with each unit's level of training and the adequacy and availability of equipment. ESF #4 – Firefighting or the USDA/Forest Service Disaster and Emergency Operations Branch is the contact for this support. |
| Department of Commerce (DOC) | **National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)**  

  Provides the following products and information to support ESF #1 activities, including mass evacuations:  
  - Forecasts, watches, and warnings including weather, storm surge, and dispersion forecasts.  
  - Surface and marine forecasts and nowcasts including ice and debris tracking.  
  - Emergency hydrographic surveys, search and recovery, obstruction location, and vessel traffic rerouting in ports and waterways.  
  - Remote aerial and orbital imagery through the DOC/NOAA desk at the NOC. |
| Department of Defense       |  
  - Provides military transportation capacity from the U.S. Transportation Command (USTRANSCOM) or other organizations to move essential resources, including DOT response personnel and associated equipment and supplies, when requested and upon approval by the Secretary of Defense.  
  - USTRANSCOM also provides staff to the headquarters ESF #1 function and the regional ESF #1 when requested and upon approval by the Secretary of Defense.  
  - Provides assets to complement temporarily degraded or disrupted DOT/FAA air navigation services capabilities as requested by DOT/FAA and ESF #1. |
| U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) |  

  - Provides support in the emergency operation and restoration of inland waterways, ports, and harbors under the supervision of DOD/USACE, including dredging operations.  
  - Assists in restoring the transportation infrastructure. |
| Department of Energy (DOE)  |  
  - When requested, DOE/National Nuclear Security Administration provides fixed-wing and rotary aircraft to support radiological environment surveys and/or search capabilities during a radiological or nuclear incident.  
  - Provides information on status of, needs for, and plans for restoration of interdependent infrastructure. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Homeland Security</strong></td>
<td><strong>Customs and Border Protection (CBP)</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Identifies and provides transportation-related DHS/CBP assets and resources.&lt;br&gt;• Provides assets to complement temporarily degraded or disrupted DOT/FAA air navigation services capabilities as requested by DOT/FAA and ESF #1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Federal Emergency Management Agency</strong></td>
<td>• Provides timely funding for activation and Stafford Act-eligible ESF #1 activities.&lt;br&gt;• Provides necessary funding for ESF #1 participation in DHS- and FEMA-sponsored planning, training, exercises, and other preparedness activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transportation Security Administration</strong></td>
<td>• Through the TSOC, provides relevant transportation and threat information reports, including Information Sharing and Analysis Centers reports, to ESF #1 in its lead role in reporting the status of transportation infrastructure.&lt;br&gt;• Serves as ESF #1 liaison to ESF #13 – Public Safety and Security, as appropriate.&lt;br&gt;• Leads efforts to protect transportation infrastructure from the effects of acts of terrorism, and supports efforts to protect transportation infrastructure from the effects of manmade and natural disasters.&lt;br&gt;• Provides assets to address security and on-site coordination requirements for the ground operations and in-flight segments of mass air evacuation operations as requested by ESF #1.&lt;br&gt;• Provides assistance in the allocation and prioritization of resources through the Infrastructure Liaison and the NICC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.S. Coast Guard</strong></td>
<td>• Identifies and provides assets and resources in support of the ESF #1 mission.&lt;br&gt;• Coordinates with support agencies and other maritime stakeholders through ESF #1 to prioritize, evaluate, and support restoration of domestic ports, shipping, waterways, and related systems and infrastructure.&lt;br&gt;• Provides staff to the DOT CMC during emergencies to provide status of maritime domain, including ports, waterways and operations, in ESF #1 for integration in overall transportation sector status reporting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office of Infrastructure Protection</strong>: Provides information and assistance concerning the recovery and restoration of transportation critical infrastructure, as well as all other CIKR impacted by transportation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of the Interior (DOI)</strong></td>
<td>• Identifies, and if available, provides departmental transportation assets (e.g., fixed-wing aircraft and all-terrain vehicles) and support resources (e.g., mechanics, pilots) if these are the most effective to support the ESF #1 mission. Resources will be assigned commensurate with each unit’s level of training and the adequacy and availability of equipment. ESF #4 or the DOI Operations Center is the contact for this support.&lt;br&gt;• Provides information on status of, needs for, and plans for restoration of infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Justice</strong></td>
<td>Identifies and provides departmental transportation support assets in support of the ESF #1 mission when not committed for internal operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Agency Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of State (DOS)</strong></td>
<td>• When requested, provides liaison to the DOT CMC in the event of incidents having potential international implications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• In accordance with the International Coordination Support Annex, coordinates international offers of transportation-related assistance and support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• In coordination with DOT/FAA, modify or revoke previously approved foreign diplomatic aircraft clearances. This DOS action does not obviate the continuing need for flight crews to check the pertinent Notices to Airmen released by DOT/FAA. DOS will reference DOT/FAA airspace restrictions, including Temporary Flight Restrictions, as part of its processing of requests from foreign embassies/missions for diplomatic aircraft clearance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Services Administration</strong></td>
<td>Assists in identifying sources for and contracting transportation services needed for execution of the ESF #1 mission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.S. Postal Service</strong></td>
<td>Collects and reports on transportation infrastructure disruption and damages as information becomes available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Emergency Support Function #2 – Communications Annex

ESF Coordinator:
Department of Homeland Security/National Protection and Programs/Cybersecurity and Communications/National Communications System

Support Agencies:
Department of Agriculture
Department of Commerce
Department of Defense
Department of Homeland Security
Department of the Interior
Federal Communications Commission
General Services Administration

Primary Agencies:
Department of Homeland Security/National Protection and Programs/Cybersecurity and Communications/National Communications System
Department of Homeland Security/Federal Emergency Management Agency

INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #2 – Communications supports the restoration of the communications infrastructure, facilitates the recovery of systems and applications from cyber attacks, and coordinates Federal communications support to response efforts during incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response (hereafter referred to as “incidents”). This ESF implements the provisions of the Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP) National Plan for Telecommunications Support in Non-Wartime Emergencies (NPTS).

ESF #2 also provides communications support to Federal, State, tribal, and local governments and first responders when their systems have been impacted, and provides communications and information technology (IT) support to the Joint Field Office (JFO) and JFO field teams.

With the rapid convergence of communications and IT, the National Communications System (NCS) and the National Cyber Security Division (NCSD) work closely to coordinate the ESF #2 response to cyber incidents. This convergence requires increased synchronization of effort and capabilities between the communications and IT sectors to facilitate ESF #2’s ability to respond to all types of incidents.

Scope

ESF #2 coordinates Federal actions to assist industry in restoring the public communications infrastructure and to assist State, tribal, and local governments with emergency communications and restoration of public safety communications systems and first responder networks. ESF #2 supports Federal departments and agencies in procuring and coordinating National Security and Emergency Preparedness (NS/EP) communications services.

ESF #2 provides communications support to the JFO and any JFO field teams.

ESF #2 also addresses cyber security issues that result from or occur in conjunction with incidents. However, for incidents that are primarily cyber in nature, the Cyber Incident Annex is used and ESF #2 supports responses to cyber incidents as directed.
Policies

Section 706 of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. § 606), establishes Presidential powers during wartime emergencies for priority use of the national communications infrastructure.

Executive Order 12472 assigns authority to the Director, OSTP, to direct the exercise of the war power functions of the President under § 706(a), (c)–(e), of the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (47 U.S.C. § 606), should the President issue implementing instructions in accordance with the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. § 1601). Executive Order 12472 also assigns specific non-wartime emergency communications authorities to the Director, OSTP.

The NPTS serves as the basis for planning the use of national communications assets and resources in support of non-wartime emergencies, as defined by Executive Order 12472. The NPTS is applicable to all Federal departments, agencies, and other organizations in accordance with Executive Order 12472 and other national policies.

An OSTP memorandum to the Manager, NCS, dated June 11, 1993, Subject: NS/EP Telecommunications, states that the Office of the Manager, NCS, executes Federal Response Plan primary agency functional responsibilities on behalf of OSTP. This delegation of authority is retained in the National Response Framework. Furthermore, OSTP delegates ESF #2 coordinator functional responsibilities to the Office of the Manager, NCS.

The Cyber Incident Annex outlines the provision of Federal cyber incident response coordination among the Federal departments and agencies and, upon request, State, tribal, local, and private-sector entities in response to any incident induced by cyber means (e.g., significant cyber events, technological emergencies, and Presidentially declared major disasters and emergencies that threaten, disrupt, or cripple communications and IT services or degrade other essential infrastructures).

The Homeland Security Act of 2002, as amended by the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act, establishes an Office of Emergency Communications within the Department of Homeland Security (DHS). In cooperation with the NCS, this office is responsible for coordinating the establishment of a national response capability with initial and ongoing planning, implementation, and training for the deployment of communications equipment for relevant State, tribal, and local governments and emergency response providers in the event of a catastrophic loss of local and regional emergency communications services.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

DHS/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) activates ESF #2 when a significant impact to the communications infrastructure is expected or has occurred. When activated, ESF #2 provides communications support to the impacted area, as well as internally to the JFO and associated Federal JFO teams. ESF #2 support is scalable to meet the specific needs of each incident response, and response resources are drawn from a matrix of personnel and equipment available from the ESF #2 support agencies.
Primary Agencies

**NCS**

- Acts as the ESF #2 coordinator.
- Acts as the ESF #2 primary agency in accordance with the Memorandum from OSTP to the Manager, NCS, dated June 11, 1993, to include exercising primary responsibility for restoration of telecommunications in an incident area.
- Establishes, in consultation with FEMA and other NCS member agencies, a cadre of qualified and appropriately trained personnel certified to serve as Federal Emergency Communications Coordinators (FECCs)/Communications Branch Directors.
- Coordinates the planning for and provision of NS/EP communications for the Federal Government under all circumstances, including crisis or emergency, attack, recovery, and reconstitution, in accordance with Executive Order 12472.
- Designates an FECC to lead ESF #2 when it is activated. Normally the NCS will confer with FEMA and the ESF #2 support agencies regarding the selection of the FECC from the cadre of FECC qualified personnel.
- Coordinates with FEMA and support agencies to develop a program to certify FECCs.
- Coordinates with FEMA and support agencies to develop training for the FECC cadre.
- Monitors training for all ESF #2 team members.
- Certifies personnel for inclusion in the FECC cadre.
- Designates a team lead for a component responsible for communications infrastructure restoration functions.
- Coordinates the restoration of communications infrastructure and supports Federal departments and agencies in procuring and coordinating NS/EP communications services when the component responsible for communications infrastructure restoration functions becomes operational.
- Coordinates with FEMA and support agencies to develop ESF #2 documentation, policies, and procedures.
- Coordinates with FEMA and support agencies to provide and execute a construct for training and deploying personnel to support ESF #2 operations.

**FEMA**

- Acts as the ESF #2 primary agency for support of public safety disaster emergency communications.
- Consults with and advises the NCS on the selection, training, and certification of a cadre of personnel eligible to serve as FECCs.
Emergency Support Function #2 – Communications Annex

- Activates ESF #2 under the Stafford Act as required by the event, including the need for State, tribal, and local government support for tactical communications or as requested by the NCS for infrastructure restoration.

- In the event an FECC is required, may provide a recommendation to the NCS regarding the selection of an FECC for a specific incident.

- Provides short-term restoration support to State, tribal, and local government emergency communications in the event of a failure.

- Designates a team lead for a component responsible for tactical communications functions.

- Designates personnel to support tactical communications functions.

- Provides personnel to support overall ESF #2 operations.

- Coordinates with the NCS and support agencies to develop appropriate documentation, policies, and procedures pertinent to tactical communications functions.

- Provides communications support to State, tribal, and local first responders.

- Coordinates the restoration of public safety communications systems and first responder networks.

- Provides communications and IT support to the JFO, JFO field teams, other Federal response/recovery facilities within the area of operation, the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO), the Principal Federal Official (PFO) if appointed, and Federal response teams.

Support Agencies

The following support agencies and responsibilities are not all-inclusive. Additional functions, staffing, and managerial support are detailed in the support agency functions table in this annex and in supporting documents.

- The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) provides spectrum management and frequency allocation for the entities it regulates.

- The National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) provides Federal spectrum management and interoperability support.

- The General Services Administration (GSA) provides regionally based personnel, who often deliver the initial ESF #2 field response.

The following guidelines are observed to allow ESF #2 to meet its incident management responsibilities:

- Communications incidents and requirements are handled in accordance with the NPTS and the National Incident Management System.

- Communications management occurs on a bottom-up basis: decisions are made at the lowest level possible; only issues requiring adjudication or additional resources are referred to the next higher management level.

- Agencies that provide communications assets in support of incident response control their own organic assets and coordinate location and use with the Communications Branch.
Emergency Support Function #2 – Communications Annex

- Uniform emergency communications management and plans, procedures, and handbooks are to be developed and used throughout the ESF #2 operating environment.

- ESF #2 supports cyber incident response when requested by the National Cyber Response Coordination Group (NCRCG), in coordination with the NCSD/U.S. Computer Emergency Readiness Team (US-CERT), as described in the Cyber Incident Annex. NCSD/US-CERT leads the coordination of cyber security issues associated with an ESF #2 response.

ORGANIZATION

Headquarters

NCS is the coordinating agency for ESF #2.

NCS and FEMA are co-primary agencies for ESF #2.

NCS is the primary agency for communications infrastructure restoration.

FEMA is the primary agency for tactical communications response efforts and providing communications and information technology support to the JFO and JFO Federal teams.

The National Coordinating Center (NCC) is the operational component of the NCS and the Federal office for national communications incident management and infrastructure restoration.

The Emergency Communications Team – National (ECT-N) is responsible for supporting the national-level ESF #2 response. It is composed of Federal representatives from the ESF #2 primary and supporting agencies. The ECT-N staff is located at the NCC with a representative at the National Response Coordination Center (NRCC).

The Joint Telecommunications Resources Board (JTRB) resolves conflicts regarding NS/EP communications priorities and resources that cannot be resolved by the FCO or PFO (if appointed). The JTRB:

- Advises the Director, OSTP, on the exercise of those non-wartime emergency communications service functions assigned by Executive Order 12472.

- Monitors potential or actual communications incidents that pose a threat to communications facilities or services, and situations that create the need for extraordinary communications support.

- Is supported by the NCS using the resources of the NCC, Global NetOps Center, FEMA Operations Center, and other Federal agency operations centers as necessary.

NCSD coordinates implementation of the National Strategy to Secure Cyberspace and is the national focal point for cyber security issues. NCSD implements Homeland Security Presidential Directive 7 infrastructure protection responsibilities for the IT sector and supports efforts by Sector-Specific Agencies to protect the cyber elements of their critical infrastructure and key resources sectors.

The NCRCG is an interagency forum to coordinate response to cyber incidents and threats.
Emergency Support Function #2 – Communications Annex

Regional

The Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC) establishes Federal priorities and coordinates Federal response efforts and assistance activities. During the course of an incident response, RRCC activities and roles surge and diminish as field facilities (e.g., JFOs) are established and subsequently closed.

Field

The Emergency Communications Team – Field (ECT-F) supports the regional-level ESF #2 response. It is composed of members from the ESF #2 primary and supporting agencies, regional communications specialists, and representatives from the communications industry. The ECT-F may be deployed to the RRCC, JFO, or State emergency operations center at the direction of the FEMA Regional Administrator or the FCO.

ESF #2 will organize according to the JFO Standard Operating Procedure and operate according to the ESF #2 Operations Plan.

GSA regionally based communications managers are designated as NCS Regional Managers (NCSRM) and may be requested by the NCS to assume a leadership or support role in the Communications Branch.

Joint Field Office

Operations Section – Communications Branch

- Is led by an NCS-appointed Communications Branch Director who manages the ECT-F.
- Becomes the focal point for communications infrastructure restoration and coordination with industry service providers.
- Coordinates with other components of the Operations Section and other ESFs to ensure industry Essential Service Providers, as defined by the Stafford Act, as amended, have the access, security, and fuel required to restore communications in the incident area.
- Coordinates with Federal agencies providing communications support to response operations and advocates for their needs and priorities.
- Provides communications support to Federal, State, tribal, and local response operations.
- Coordinates the restoration of public safety communications systems and first responder networks.
- Organizes into groups to support activities such as providing communications support to responders, restoring communications infrastructure and providing spectrum management.

Logistics Section – Services Branch – Communications Unit

- Led by a FEMA-appointed Communications Unit Leader.
- Provides internal communications and IT support to the JFO and any satellite facilities.
- Provides communications and IT support to JFO Federal field teams.
ACTIONS

Initial Actions

NCC/ECT-N

- Alerts appropriate NCS, NCC, and industry personnel and notifies the Director, OSTP, when ESF #2 is activated.
- Assigns ESF #2 representatives to the NRCC, providing for 24-hour coverage if required.
- Requests staff for ECT-N and ECT-F from the ESF #2 primary and support agencies.
- Requests activation of the FEMA National Radio System (FNARS) and/or the Shared Resources (SHARES) High Frequency Radio Program when commercial communications outages are expected.
- Dispatches NCS Individual Mobilization Augmentees (IMAs) to assist the Communications Branch Director in coordinating national-level communications support, as appropriate.

Communications Branch Director/ECT-F

- Deploys to the RRCC, JFO, or other facility as required.
- Coordinates with the NCC and FEMA to fill ECT-F duty positions.

Continuing Actions

NCC/ECT-N

- Assesses anticipated and actual damage in the incident area in conjunction with industry partners.
- Coordinates with the JTRB when conflicts regarding NS/EP service requirements cannot be resolved at the JFO.
- Coordinates with NCSD/US-CERT, NCRCG, and industry partners to resolve cyber security issues.
- Coordinates with the Communications Branch Director to assess the need for communications industry support and ensures such support is available as needed.
- Identifies operational communications assets available for use within the incident area.
- Identifies communications assets that may be employed to support the incident area.
- Identifies actual and planned actions of commercial communications industry for recovery and reconstruction of their facilities; receives reports when commercial communications assets are prepared for movement to the incident area, are deployed, and become operational.
Emergency Support Function #2 – Communications Annex

- Coordinates with other JFO sections and ESF #1 – Transportation, ESF #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services, ESF #12 – Energy, and ESF #13 – Public Safety and Security to ensure industry Essential Service Providers, as defined by the Stafford Act, as amended, have the access, security, and fuel required to restore the communications infrastructure.

- Obtains information from ESF #1, through the NRCC ESF #2 representative, on transportation conditions and determines routes and methods to use to get mobile communications assets into the area.

- Provides damage and outage information to the National Operations Center (NOC) Watch, the NRCC ESF #2 representative, and the Communications Branch Director; provides information to other Federal agencies upon request.

**Communications Branch Director/ECT-F**

- Surveys the status of the communications infrastructure, determines residual capabilities, and assesses the extent of damage within the incident area.

- Coordinates with Federal and private-sector organizations, as well as other ESFs involved with incident recovery, to ascertain their communications assets, capabilities, and requirements.

- Advises the FCO or Federal Resource Coordinator on ESF #2 regional and incident area NS/EP communications requirements.

- Coordinates requests for national-level programs: Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP), Government Emergency Telecommunications System (GETS), Wireless Priority Service (WPS), SHARES, and FNARS/National Emergency Coordination Net.

- Conducts communications status evaluations using damage information obtained from other branches and sections of the JFO, the NCC, Federal agencies, and private-sector sources.

- Coordinates Federal communications support to responding Federal agencies and private-sector organizations as directed by the PFO/FCO.

- Forwards cyber-related incidents and analysis requirements to the NCC for coordination, action, and resolution with the NCS and NCSD/US-CERT.

- Provides ESF #2 representatives to support damage assessments.

- Coordinates the status of ESF #2 operations with the Infrastructure Liaison at the JFO.

- Coordinates with other sections of the JFO and ESF #1, ESF #6, ESF #12, and ESF #13 to ensure industry Essential Service Providers have the access, security, and fuel required to restore communications in the incident area.

- Coordinates the release of Federal communications resources as soon as commercial, State, tribal, and local communications can support the response mission.

- Maintains a record of all communications support provided.
RESPONSIBILITIES

Co-Primary Agency: NCS

When ESF #2 is activated, the NCS coordinates NS/EP communications support by leveraging its communications sector expertise and relationships with industry, and provides information and assistance to the JTRB as required.

Co-Primary Agency: FEMA

FEMA provides communications and IT support to JFO operations, and coordinates the restoration of Public Safety Communications systems and first-responder networks.

SUPPORT AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of Agriculture/Forest Service and Department of the Interior** | Provide appropriate communications resources, including:  
- Radio communications systems to support firefighters, law enforcement officers, and incident response operations.  
- Engineers, technicians, and liaison staff to assist the Communications Branch Director.  
- National Interagency Radio Support systems for damage reconnaissance teams and other applications.  
- A communications officer to accompany radio systems for user training and operator maintenance indoctrination.  
- Additional radio systems to support the JFO radio network. |
| **Department of Commerce** | **National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA)**  
- Supports the Communications Branch Director either in an on-call capacity at NTIA headquarters or deployed as a member of the ECT-F.  
- Provides policy and procedural guidance concerning the control and allocation of radio frequency assignments in those parts of the electromagnetic spectrum assigned to the Federal Government.  
- Amends, modifies, or revokes such assignments as necessary and will develop plans and procedures for spectrum priorities, including a system for radio spectrum management.  
- Assists the Director of the OSTP in the implementation of these plans and procedures in non-wartime emergencies, including the resolution of any conflicts in or among such priorities.  
- Supports the JTRB as required. |
<p>| <strong>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)/National Weather Service</strong>: | Supports the Emergency Alert System and provides, in coordination with FEMA, public dissemination of critical pre-event and post-event information over the all-hazards NOAA Weather Radio system, the NOAA Weather Wire Service, and the Emergency Managers Weather Information Network. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Department of Defense (DOD)                 | • Promptly notifies the Communications Branch Director of all communications requirements, assets available, and assets deployed to the incident area.  
  • Provides resources and capabilities to relief operations after other Federal resources and capabilities are exhausted. |
| Secretary of Defense and Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense and Americas’ Security Affairs: | Provide civilian oversight and policy direction for the use of DOD assets in Defense Support of Civil Authorities. |
| Joint Director of Military Support:         | Serves as the DOD action agent for Defense Support of Civil Authorities.                                                                 |
| Defense Coordinating Officers and their support Defense Coordinating Elements: | Serve as the DOD interface to FEMA and the FCO at the RRCC or JFO and the single point of contact in the JFO for requesting DOD assistance. |
| Department of Homeland Security             | Office of Infrastructure Protection: Provides situational awareness, cross-sector coordination, and prioritized recommendations regarding critical infrastructures and key resources. |
| National Cyber Security Division            | • If required, convenes the NCRCG to provide strategic situational awareness and decision support, and coordinate response to cyber security issues. US-CERT provides technical operational support to the NCRCG and ESF #2, and gathers and disseminates cyber security information and warnings.  
  • Coordinates with private-sector representatives of the IT community through the IT Information Sharing and Analysis Center and the IT Sector Coordinating Council, as appropriate, to exchange policy and operational information necessary to respond to and recover from incidents.  
  • Supports the NCS and, as necessary, the JTRB when an incident results in cyber security issues.  
  • Disseminates cyber threat warning information in conjunction with the NOC.  
  • Coordinates cyber incident preparedness, response, and recovery activities to identify, analyze, and reduce cyber threats and vulnerabilities.  
  • Facilitates interaction and collaboration among Federal departments and agencies, and with State, tribal, and local governments, the private sector, and international organizations related to cyber security and cyber incidents.  
  • Supports the Department of Justice and other Federal law enforcement agencies in investigating and prosecuting cyber threats and attacks.  
  • Fulfills additional responsibilities as directed in the Cyber Incident Annex for preparing for, responding to, and recovering from cyber incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response. |
<p>| Wireless Services: | Provides spectrum management support and coordination in conjunction with the Communications Branch Spectrum Manager, FCC, NTIA, and DOD. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Federal Communications Commission (FCC)</strong></td>
<td>• Collects, compiles, and analyzes communications infrastructure and service outage and restoration information.&lt;br&gt;• Provides trained staff members to support communications restoration teams and senior personnel for assignment as the Communications Branch Director.&lt;br&gt;• Assists with the provision of communications support to Federal, State, tribal, and local governments, including public safety entities.&lt;br&gt;• Assists with developing and conducting communications restoration training and exercises.&lt;br&gt;• Conducts outreach to all FCC licensees to determine: (1) their needs, and (2) whether they have resources to offer that would aid the restoration effort.&lt;br&gt;• Performs such functions as required by law with respect to all entities licensed or regulated by the FCC, including (but not limited to) the extension, discontinuance, or reduction of common-carrier facilities or services; the control of common-carrier rates, charges, practices, and classifications; the construction authorization, activation, deactivation, or closing of radio stations, services, and facilities; the assignment of radio frequencies to FCC licensees; the investigation of violations of pertinent law and regulation; and the initiation of appropriate enforcement actions. Also, reviews policies, plans, and procedures that are developed by entities licensed or regulated by the FCC to provide NS/EP communications services to ensure such policies, plans, and procedures are consistent with the public interest, convenience, and necessity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Services Administration (GSA)</strong></td>
<td>Each GSA Regional Administrator ensures that an NCSRM is identified for each of the 10 standard Federal regions and the National Capital Region. The GSA Federal Acquisition Service Emergency Coordinator authorizes the NCSRM to accept direction from the Manager, NCC, or his or her designated representative during the predeployment phase of a communications emergency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Federal Agencies</strong></td>
<td>NCS member organizations assist the NCS in deploying agency-owned/leased or otherwise unique communications assets to support the response effort. All other Federal agencies:&lt;br&gt;• Use organizational resources to meet their mission requirements before requesting Communications Branch emergency communications support.&lt;br&gt;• Notify the Communications Branch Director promptly of all communications requirements and available assets, to eliminate the possibility of service duplications and ensure prompt provision of needed services and facilities to the proper user.&lt;br&gt;• Coordinate with the Communications Branch Director when a representative of an organization at an incident location has requested regional communications resources or support.&lt;br&gt;• Coordinate with the NCC as necessary for any required national-level communications support.&lt;br&gt;• Notify the Communications Branch Director of any radio frequency devices being brought to the incident area.&lt;br&gt;• Notify the Communications Branch Director when communications resources are to be withdrawn or discontinued.&lt;br&gt;• Notify the Communications Branch Director when communications resources provided by ESF #2 are no longer required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This page intentionally left blank.
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #3 – Public Works and Engineering assists the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) by coordinating and organizing the capabilities and resources of the Federal Government to facilitate the delivery of services, technical assistance, engineering expertise, construction management, and other support to prepare for, respond to, and/or recover from a disaster or an incident requiring a coordinated Federal response.

Scope

ESF #3 is structured to provide public works and engineering-related support for the changing requirements of domestic incident management to include preparedness, response, and recovery actions. Activities within the scope of this function include conducting preincident and postincident assessments of public works and infrastructure; executing emergency contract support for life-saving and life-sustaining services; providing technical assistance to include engineering expertise, construction management, and contracting and real estate services; providing emergency repair of damaged public infrastructure and critical facilities; and implementing and managing the DHS/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Public Assistance Program and other recovery programs.

Policies

State, Tribal, and Local

- State, tribal, and local governments are responsible for their own public works and infrastructures and have the primary responsibility for mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery.

- State, tribal, and local governments are fully and consistently integrated into ESF #3 activities.
Emergency Support Function #3 – Public Works and Engineering Annex

- When activated to respond to an incident, the primary agencies for ESF #3 develop work priorities in cooperation with State, tribal, and/or local governments and in coordination with the Federal Coordinating Officer and/or the Federal Resource Coordinator.

- Local authorities are responsible for obtaining required waivers and clearances related to ESF #3 support.

- State, tribal, and local mutual aid and assistance networks facilitate the sharing of resources to support response and recovery.

Private Sector

- The private sector owns or operates a large proportion of the Nation’s infrastructure and is a partner and/or lead for the rapid restoration of infrastructure-related services. Through ongoing planning and coordination, the private sector provides critical details for incident action planning and decisionmaking processes during an incident. Also, private-sector mutual aid and assistance networks facilitate the sharing of resources to support response and recovery.

- The Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources (CIKR) Support Annex provides details regarding the processes that help to ensure coordination and integration of private sector CIKR-related activities among a wide array of public and private incident managers.

Federal Government

- ESF #3 provides Federal public works and engineering support when there is a need for additional resources or capabilities to support and sustain the response and initial recovery. During large-scale events, all levels of government and the private sector will take proactive actions to respond, anticipating resources that may be required. Resources and capabilities can also be provided when other departments or agencies within the Federal Government require assistance.

- ESF #3 facilitates and coordinates support from Federal departments and agencies providing public works and infrastructure support assistance.

- Federal agencies are responsible for complying with appropriate environmental and historic preservation statutes.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

- The Department of Defense (DOD)/U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is the primary agency for providing ESF #3 technical assistance, engineering, and construction management resources and support during response activities.

- DHS/FEMA is the primary agency for providing ESF #3 recovery resources and support, to include assistance under the DHS/FEMA Stafford Act Public Assistance Program. The Public Assistance Program provides supplemental Federal disaster grant assistance for debris removal and disposal; emergency protective measures; and the repair, replacement, or restoration of disaster-damaged public facilities and the facilities of certain qualified private nonprofit organizations.

- Close coordination is maintained with Federal, State, tribal, and local officials to determine potential needs for support and to track the status of response and recovery activities.
• Priorities are determined jointly among State, tribal, and/or local officials. Federal ESF #3 support is integrated into the overall Federal, State, tribal, local, nongovernmental organization (NGO), and private-sector efforts.

• Support agency representatives collocate with ESF #3 field personnel to coordinate support as necessary.

ORGANIZATION

Headquarters ESF #3 Support

• **Domestic Readiness Group (DRG):** For all phases of incident management, ESF #3 can provide on-call subject-matter experts to support DRG activities.

• **National Operations Center (NOC):** ESF #3 identifies on-call representatives that can deploy to any of the NOC elements, if required.

• **National Response Coordination Center (NRCC):** When activated by DHS/FEMA, ESF #3 representatives deploy to the NRCC. Following a Presidential emergency or major disaster declaration, DHS/FEMA Headquarters may also deploy Public Assistance staff to initiate activities to support recovery operations.

• **USACE Operations Center (UOC):** The UOC coordinates the activation and deployment of national DOD/USACE teams and resources.

Regional-Level ESF #3 Support

• **Regional Interagency Steering Committee (RISC):** ESF #3 participates in RISC preparedness and coordination activities.

• **Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC):** When activated by DHS/FEMA, ESF #3 representatives deploy to the RRCC. The ESF #3 Team Leader at the RRCC coordinates assignments, actions, and other support until the Joint Field Office (JFO) is established. When activated, DHS/FEMA Public Assistance personnel deploy to initiate regional support.

Field-Level ESF #3 Support

• **JFO:** When activated by DHS/FEMA, ESF #3 personnel deploy to the JFO. ESF #3 is responsible for preparing statements of work, providing estimates of cost and completion dates for mission assignments, tracking mission execution, determining resource requirements, setting priorities, disseminating information, and providing public information and external communications support. When activated, DHS/FEMA Public Assistance personnel deploy to initiate State- or tribal-level support (in coordination with ESF #15 – External Affairs).

• **Unified Coordination Group:** For a flooding event or other incident where DOD/USACE has jurisdictional authority and/or responsibilities for directing or managing major aspects of the response, DOD/USACE may be requested to provide a senior official to participate in the Unified Coordination Group.
Emergency Support Function #3 – Public Works and Engineering Annex

- **USACE Division Command:** A DOD/USACE division is designated the responsibility for the execution of the ESF #3 missions issued to DOD/USACE. The USACE Division Commander may designate a Division Forward Commander to carry out the Division Commander’s responsibilities for managing the resources to effectively and efficiently execute response and recovery missions. For missions requiring significant staffing, DOD/USACE may receive a mission assignment from DHS/FEMA to establish field offices to support the mission execution.

**ACTIONS**

**Headquarters**

Upon activation of ESF #3:

- The UOC:
  - Notifies the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense and Americas’ Security Affairs, the Joint Director of Military Support, and the Army Operations Center.
  - Provides situation reports to the Army Operations Center and the appropriate combatant command.

- The USACE ESF #3 Team Leader is designated and deployed to the NRCC.

- The UOC coordinates the activation and deployment of national DOD/USACE teams and resources, as required.

**Regional and Field**

Upon activation of ESF #3, the DOD/USACE Division Emergency Operations Center notifies the USACE Division Commander. The Division Commander coordinates with Headquarters USACE for the appropriate ESF #3 personnel support.

The UOC designates and deploys an ESF #3 Team Leader to the RRCC and/or the JFO, as required, to coordinate the ESF #3 mission execution.

**ESF #3 Incident Actions**

Activities within the ESF #3 function include but are not limited to the following:

- Coordination and support of infrastructure risk and vulnerability assessments.

- Participation in preincident activities, such as the positioning of assessment teams and contractors, and deploying advance support elements.

- Participation in postincident assessments of public works and infrastructure to help determine critical needs and potential workloads.

- Implementation of structural and nonstructural mitigation measures, including deployment of protective measures, to minimize adverse effects or fully protect resources prior to an incident.

- Execution of emergency contracting support for life-saving and life-sustaining services, to include providing potable water, ice (for life-saving/life-sustaining purposes such as medical-related requirements), emergency power, and other emergency commodities and services.
• Providing assistance in the monitoring and stabilization of damaged structures and the
demolition of structures designated as immediate hazards to public health and safety. (For
chemical, biological, and radiological weapons of mass destruction incidents, demolition is
coordinated with ESF #10 - Oil and Hazardous Materials Response.) Also, providing
structural specialist expertise to support inspection of mass care facilities and urban search
and rescue operations.

• Providing emergency repair of damaged infrastructure and critical public facilities
(temporary power, emergency water, sanitation systems, etc.). Supporting the restoration
of critical navigation, flood control, and other water infrastructure systems, including
drinking water distribution and wastewater collection systems. Where appropriate, activities
to restore infrastructure (e.g., debris removal, temporary housing mission, etc.) are closely
coordinated with ESF #11 – Agriculture and Natural Resources. As appropriate, ESF #3
requests ESF #11 to provide technical support to help facilitate ESF #3 efforts to obtain
necessary regulatory (cultural and environmental) clearances for infrastructure restoration
activities. ESF #3 will seek technical assistance from the DHS/FEMA Disability Coordinator
to ensure that accessibility standards are addressed during infrastructure restoration
activities.

• ESF #3 may be responsible for managing, monitoring, and/or providing technical advice in
the clearance, removal, and disposal of debris from public property and the reestablishment
of ground and water routes into impacted areas. The scope of actions related to debris may
include waste sampling, classification, packaging, transportation, treatment, demolition, and
disposal. For purposes of ESF #3, the term “debris” includes general construction debris
that may contain inherent building material contaminants, such as asbestos and paint.
Debris may include livestock or poultry carcasses and/or plant materials. When ESF #3 is
activated for a debris mission, ESF #3 may also: collect, segregate, and transport to an
appropriate staging or disposal site hazardous materials that are incidental to building
demolition debris, such as household hazardous waste and oil and gas from small motorized
equipment; remove and dispose of Freon from appliances; and remove, recycle, and
dispose of electronic goods. (The removal of hazardous material containers that may have
become intermingled with construction debris, such as drums, tanks, and cylinders
containing oil and hazardous materials, is managed under ESF #10.)

• The management of contaminated debris (e.g., chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear
contamination) will be a joint effort with ESF #10 and FEMA. The scope of actions related
to contaminated debris may include waste sampling, classification, packaging,
transportation, treatment, demolition, and disposal of contaminated debris and soil. For
purposes of ESF #3, contaminated debris is intended to mean debris (e.g., general
construction debris/rubble) that is being addressed within the debris zone and to support
the overall objectives of ESF #3, such as clearing roads and public property.

• ESF #3 may also be responsible for managing, monitoring, and/or providing technical
advice in the demolition and subsequent removal and disposal of buildings and structures
contaminated with chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) elements, in
consultation with ESF #10. The scope of actions may include air monitoring and sampling,
waste sampling, classification, packaging, transportation, treatment (onsite and offsite),
demolition, and disposal (onsite and offsite). Except where necessary to address structural
stability or other imminent threats, such demolition actions are taken after incident
decisionmakers have had an opportunity to evaluate options for site cleanup and have
selected demolition as the desired cleanup approach. (ESF #10 leads the identification,
analysis, selection, and implementation of cleanup actions for incidents where Federal
assistance is requested for hazardous materials environmental cleanup (except for certain
facilities and materials owned, operated, or regulated by other Federal departments and
Emergency Support Function #3 – Public Works and Engineering Annex

agencies). Decontamination of buildings or infrastructure would be led by ESF #10.)

- Providing coordination and technical assistance (to include vessel removal, significant marine debris removal, and hydrographic survey) to effect the rapid recovery and reconstitution of critical waterways, channels, and ports.

- Providing technical assistance to include engineering expertise, construction management, contracting, inspection of private/commercial structures, and real estate services.

- Implementation and management of the DHS/FEMA Public Assistance Program and other recovery programs between and among Federal, State, tribal, and local officials, to include efforts to permanently repair, replace, or relocate damaged or destroyed public facilities and infrastructure. Recovery activities are coordinated with ESF #14 – Long-Term Community Recovery.

RESPONSIBILITIES

- **ESF Coordinator:** DOD/USACE is designated as the coordinator for ESF #3. As ESF coordinator, DOD/USACE coordinates meetings, plans, exercises, training, and other activities with DHS/FEMA, the private sector, and the ESF #3 support agencies.

- **Primary Agency – Response:** DOD/USACE, as the primary ESF #3 agency for response, provides direction and coordination of ESF #3 response-related activities and resources. DOD/USACE has developed an ESF #3 Field Guide that provides information on tools and processes used for ESF #3 mission support.

- **Primary Agency – Recovery:** DHS/FEMA, as the primary ESF #3 agency for recovery, assigns an ESF #3 Public Assistance Officer to coordinate and manage interagency infrastructure recovery programs and the DHS/FEMA Public Assistance Program. DHS/FEMA maintains and provides a Public Assistance Guide that contains information regarding program eligibility, application processes, and project requirements.

SUPPORT AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Department of Agriculture     | • If available, provides engineering and contracting/procurement personnel and equipment to assist in emergency removal of debris, demolition, temporary protection of roads and bridges, temporary protection of essential public facilities, water supply, and sanitation. ESF #4 – Firefighting or the USDA/Forest Service Disaster and Emergency Operations Branch is the contact for this support.  
  (USDA)                          | • Provides technical personnel to evaluate damage to water control facilities. The Natural Resources Conservation Service is the regional contact for this support.                                             |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Commerce</strong></td>
<td><strong>National Institute of Standards and Technology:</strong> Through the Interagency Committee on Seismic Safety in Construction, Building, and Fire Research Laboratory, provides direct technical support and advice on procurement of external consulting services for assessing the structural and fire safety of damaged buildings and lifelines (public works and utilities).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration** | • Provides hydrographic survey assets and expertise as part of a coordinated strategy of response/restoration of critical waterways, channels, and ports.  
• Provides scientific support in assessing impact to the coastal zone using population data, storm track, known areas of coastal damage, and general information on currents and winds to predict areas of high debris density and abundance. |
| **Department of Defense** | **Navy Supervisor of Salvage and Diving** | • Provides expertise and conducts/supports specialized salvage/wreck removal operations as part of a coordinated response and restoration strategy.  
• Exercises and manages regional standing emergency salvage contracts to quickly draw upon the required resources of the commercial salvage industry.  
• Accesses and coordinates the U.S. Navy's hydrographic survey assets and capabilities.  
• When requested, coordinates salvage and wreck removal operations. |
| **Department of Energy** | • Gathers, assesses, and shares information on energy system damage and estimations on the impact of energy system outages within affected areas.  
• Provides information concerning the energy restoration process such as projected restoration schedules, percent completion of restoration, geographic information on the restoration, and other information as appropriate. |
| **National Nuclear Security Administration:** | Enables radiologically contaminated debris management activities by coordinating and/or providing resources, assessments, data, expertise, technical assistance, monitoring, and other appropriate support. |
| **Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)** | • Supplies engineering and environmental health personnel to assist, in conjunction with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in assessing the status of water, wastewater, and solid-waste facilities.  
• Provides guidance related to health problems associated with hazardous materials.  
• Assists in determining the suitability for human consumption of water from local sources.  
• Enables contaminated debris management activities by coordinating and/or providing resources, assessments, data, expertise, technical assistance, monitoring, and other appropriate support.  
• Provides situational awareness regarding water and wastewater needs at critical health care and other CIKR sector facilities. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of Homeland Security** | **Office of Infrastructure Protection**  
  - Supports ESF #3 infrastructure protection and mitigation missions by providing infrastructure risk and vulnerability assessments in response to actionable intelligence and other information.  
  - Through the Infrastructure Liaison, provides situational awareness and prioritized recommendations concerning the recovery and restoration of the associated CIKR sectors supported by this ESF.  

| **U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)** |  
  - Marks and coordinates with DOD/USACE for removal of obstructions declared to be hazards to navigation.  
  - Assists in vessel salvage and removal of vessel debris. This includes coordinating and/or providing resources, assessments, expertise, technical assistance, monitoring, and other appropriate support.  
  Note: DHS/USCG has statutory authority/responsibility to oversee oil and hazardous substance pollution response operations associated with debris removal/salvage operations in the Coastal Zone in accordance with the National Contingency Plan (40 CFR Part 300). |
| **Department of the Interior** | **Bureau of Reclamation**  
  - Provides engineering support to assist in evaluating damage to water control systems such as dams, levees, and water delivery facilities and structures.  
  - Provides personnel to assist in damage assessment, structural inspections, debris clearance monitoring, and restoration of facilities in general.  
  - Provides technical assistance in contract management, contracting, procurement, construction inspection, and environmental and archeological assessments. |
| **Bureau of Indian Affairs:** | Provides tribal nation liaisons, as described in the Tribal Relations Support Annex, if required. |
| **Office of Wildland Fire Coordination:** | If available, provides appropriate engineering and contracting/procurement personnel and equipment to assist in emergency removal of debris, demolition, repair of roads and bridges, temporary repair of essential public facilities, water supply, and sanitation. Resources will be assigned commensurate with each unit’s level of training and the adequacy and availability of equipment. ESF #4 is the contact for this support. |
| **Department of Labor** | Through the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, provides worker safety advice, assistance, and policy support for debris removal, building demolition, and other ESF #3 activities. |
| **Department of State** | When requested, provides liaison to DOD/USACE in the event of incidents having potential international implications. In accordance with the International Coordination Support Annex, coordinates international offers of public works and engineering assistance and support. |
| **Department of Transportation** |  
  - Provides technical expertise and assistance for repair and restoration of transportation infrastructure (e.g., highways, bridges, tunnels, transit systems, port facilities, and railways) and provides advice and assistance on the transportation of contaminated materials.  
  - Provides engineering personnel and support to assist in damage assessment, structural inspections, debris clearing, and restoration of the Nation’s transportation infrastructure.  
  - Administers special funding that can be used for repair or reconstruction of major highway facilities as well as grant programs for transit systems and railroads that could be used for repair and rehabilitation of damaged infrastructure. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Veterans Affairs</td>
<td>Provides engineering personnel and support, including design estimating and construction supervision, for repair, reconstruction, and restoration of eligible facilities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Environmental Protection Agency            | • Conducts infrastructure protection activities for drinking water and water treatment agencies in the water sector, in accordance with its responsibilities as the designated Sector-Specific Agency for this sector as described in Homeland Security Presidential Directive 7.  
• Assists, in conjunction with HHS, in determining the suitability for human consumption of water from local sources and in identifying hazardous materials having the potential to affect drinking water supplies.  
• Assists in identifying critical water and wastewater needs, including personnel, electrical power, and treatment chemicals.  
• Assists, in conjunction with State/tribal primacy agencies and permitting authorities, in determining the operating status of water and wastewater systems.  
• Provides assistance to State solid waste agencies regarding municipal solid waste landfills and construction and demolition waste landfills. Provides technical assistance for nonhazardous waste management, including debris management and recycling/reuse opportunities. Assists State solid waste agencies with assessments of staging/storage areas, solid waste facilities, and wastewater facilities; environmental sampling and monitoring; and inspections, resources, data, and other support as appropriate.  
• Identifies locations of, and provides safety guidance for, areas affected by hazardous materials.  
• For chemical, biological, and radiological weapons of mass destruction incidents, coordinates with ESF #3 on management of contaminated debris and demolition.  
• Assists in investigation and intelligence analysis for hazardous materials incidents involving contaminated water and wastewater systems, pursuant to existing EPA statutory authorities.  
• Provides expertise on waste and debris disposal options.                                                                                      |
| General Services Administration            | • Provides resource support to assist in damage assessment, structural inspections, debris clearance monitoring, and restoration of facilities in general.  
• Provides technical assistance in construction inspection and environmental and archeological assessments.                                      |
| Nuclear Regulatory Commission              | Assists radiological contaminated debris management activities by coordinating and/or providing resources, assessments, data, expertise, technical assistance, monitoring, and other appropriate support.                                           |
| Tennessee Valley Authority                 | Provides personnel to assist in damage assessment, structural inspections, debris clearance monitoring, and restoration of facilities in general.                                                        |
| American Red Cross                         | Works with DOD/USACE; DHS/FEMA; other Federal, State, tribal, and local government entities; and other NGOs to ensure integration of commodities requirements and distribution processes into mass care operations.             |
| Corporation for National and Community Service | Provides teams of trained National Service Participants (including AmeriCorps members, Learn and Serve America volunteers, and Retired and Senior Volunteer Program volunteers) to carry out canvassing, needs assessment, information distribution, debris clearance, temporary roof repair, elimination of specified health/safety hazards, and other response and recovery activities, including support commodity distribution, in disadvantaged communities and for special needs residents. |
This page intentionally left blank.
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #4 – Firefighting provides Federal support for the detection and suppression of wildland, rural, and urban fires resulting from, or occurring coincidentally with, an incident requiring a coordinated Federal response for assistance.

Scope

ESF #4 manages and coordinates firefighting activities, including the detection and suppression of fires on Federal lands, and provides personnel, equipment, and supplies in support of State, tribal, and local agencies involved in wildland, rural, and urban firefighting operations.

Policies

Priority is given to 1) life safety (firefighters and the public), and 2) protecting property and the environment, in that order.

Processes and procedures established by the National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) in the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* and the *Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook* are followed, in accordance with the *National Incident Management System (NIMS)* and the *National Response Framework (NRF)*.

National support is accomplished through the National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC) located at the National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC) in Boise, ID. All support provided by the NICC will be coordinated with the National Response Coordination Center (NRCC).

Coordination with and support of State and local fire suppression organizations is accomplished through the State Forester, State Fire Marshal, State emergency management agency, or other appropriate State agency and/or tribal fire suppression organizations operating under the Incident Command System (ICS) element of the *NIMS* Command and Management component.

The coordinator for ESF #4 is the Department of Agriculture (USDA)/Forest Service, at the headquarters level. For operations that occur in the State of Alaska, operational lead for firefighting response is the Department of the Interior (DOI)/Bureau of Land Management.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

ESF #4 manages and coordinates Federal firefighting activities. This function is accomplished by mobilizing firefighting resources in support of State, tribal, and local wildland, rural, and urban firefighting agencies.
ESF #4 uses established firefighting and support organizations, processes, and NIMS procedures as outlined in the National Interagency Mobilization Guide. Responsibility for situation assessment and determination of resource needs lies primarily with the local Incident Commander.

States have the option of requesting interstate and intrastate firefighting assistance and resources, both utilizing existing agreements. Intrastate resources would be requested under local or statewide mutual aid and assistance agreements. Interstate resources, including National Guard firefighting resources from other States, would be requested through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact, other compacts, or State-to-State mutual aid and assistance agreements.

Requests for Federal assistance in obtaining firefighting resources for incidents other than wildland fires are transmitted from the Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC) or Joint Field Office (JFO) ESF #4 representative to the appropriate Geographic Area Coordination Center (GACC). For wildland fire incidents, requests for assistance in obtaining firefighting resources are submitted as per the National Interagency Mobilization Guide to the GACC and coordinated with the JFO. For resources beyond those available within the geographic area, the requests are sent to the NICC in Boise, ID, by the Geographical Area Coordinator. The NICC contacts the national ESF #4 coordinator in the event of national-level shortages or unavailability of needed resources.

All Federal military personnel and resources for firefighting and incident management activities will be requested through the NICC in coordination with the Defense Coordinating Officer and the NRCC.

Shortages of critical resources are adjudicated at the lowest jurisdictional level. If needed, resolution would begin at the JFO, then progress to the NRCC, and then to the Domestic Readiness Group (DRG).

Actual firefighting operations are managed under the ICS element of the NIMS Command and Management component.

Situation and damage assessment information is transmitted through established channels and directly between the headquarters-level and regional-level response support structures according to NIMS procedures.

**ORGANIZATION**

ESF #4 has a parallel structure at the national and regional levels.

**Headquarters-Level Response Support Structure**

The USDA Homeland Security Office represents the USDA/Forest Service on the DRG.

The ESF #4 coordinator operates under the direction of the Assistant Director for Partnerships, Fire and Aviation Management, USDA/Forest Service. Assistance is provided as necessary by the USDA/Forest Service and DOI Fire Directors at the NIFC.

The USDA/Forest Service Disaster and Emergency Operation Branch Chief serves as the ESF #4 coordinator. The ESF #4 coordinator or representative reports to and is a member of the NRCC, when activated. This position is the link to the National Director for Fire and Aviation Management at USDA/Forest Service Headquarters.
The national ESF #4 coordinator, through the NRCC, provides subject-matter expertise to the DRG and to other departments/agencies at the headquarters level. Based on recommended Department of Homeland Security (DHS) requirements, ESF #4 may be operational on a 24-hour basis.

While operational, ESF #4, through the NRCC, provides subject-matter expertise as needed to FEMA and other ESFs. Supporting agencies have representatives available at the NRCC or by telephone or pager on a 24-hour basis while ESF #4 is operational.

The NICC provides national logistics support and mobilization of resources.

Regional-Level Response Support Structure

The regional/area ESF #4 coordinator provided by the USDA/Forest Service regional/area office coordinates Federal firefighting response support. The regional ESF #4 coordinator is responsible for establishing and maintaining coordination with the national ESF #4 coordinator, regional support agencies, regional FEMA officials, and the JFO.

While operational, ESF #4, through the RRCC/JFO, provides subject-matter expertise as needed to FEMA and other ESFs. Supporting agencies have representatives available at the RRCC/JFO or by telephone or pager on a 24-hour basis while ESF #4 is operational.

GACCs provide regional firefighting response, mobilization of resources, and logistics support.

Notification

Upon notification of a potential or actual event requiring ESF #4 response, the national ESF #4 coordinator notifies the regional/area ESF #4 coordinator(s), the NICC, the U.S. Fire Administration (USFA), and the DOI Departmental Emergency Coordinator.

ACTIONS

Preincident

National preparedness levels for wildland fire suppression planning are established by the National Multiagency Coordinating Group (NMAC) in the National Interagency Mobilization Guide. When competition for wildland fire resources occurs, the NMAC will establish wildland fire priorities, making decisions on resource allocations.

Incident

Initial Response Actions: The national ESF #4 coordinator or representative:

- Reports to the NRCC within 2 hours of notification.
- Establishes communication links with support agencies, the USDA Emergency Operations Center, the National Director for Fire and Aviation Management at USDA/Forest Service Headquarters, and USDA/Forest Service Assistant Director – Operations at the NIFC.
- Establishes communication links with the regional/area ESF #4 coordinator(s).
- Obtains an initial fire situation and damage assessment through established intelligence procedures; determines the appropriate management response to meet the request for
assistance; and obtains and distributes, through appropriate channels, incident contact information to emergency responders mobilized through ESF #4.

- Analyzes each request before committing people and other resources; ensures employees will be provided with appropriate vaccinations, credentials, and personal protective equipment to operate in the all-hazard environment to which they are assigned; and ensures that all employees involved in all-hazard response will be supported and managed by an agency leader, agency liaison, or interagency Incident Management Team.

- Ensures that an all-hazard incident-specific briefing and training are accomplished prior to task implementation. This preparation will usually occur prior to mobilization where incident description, mission requirements, and known hazards are addressed. Key protective equipment and associated needs for tasks that employees do not routinely encounter or perform will be identified.

Postincident

**Continuing Response Actions:** The national ESF #4 coordinator or representative:

- Obtains, maintains, and provides incident situation and damage assessment information through established procedures.

- Coordinates incident resource needs, and determines and resolves, as necessary, issues regarding resource shortages and resource ordering issues.

- Maintains close coordination through the NRCC with the DRG, RRCC, support agencies, NICC, and JFO.

- Maintains a complete log of actions taken, resource orders, records, and reports.

Recovery

Federal firefighting support is primarily a response function. Efforts should be made to ensure that firefighting resources are managed and utilized appropriately so they can be available for life saving, incident stabilization, and property protection assignments. Otherwise, the Nation’s capability to respond to new emergencies may be compromised.

**RESPONSIBILITIES**

**ESF Coordinator/Primary Agency: USDA/Forest Service**

- Provides qualified representatives to serve as ESF #4 coordinators at the national and regional/area levels.

- Provides support personnel at the NRCC and RRCC/JFO levels.

- Requests assistance from supporting agencies as necessary to accomplish ESF #4 responsibilities.

- Provides logistics support through the GACC and/or NICC for mobilizing resources for firefighting.
Emergency Support Function #4 – Firefighting Annex

- Assumes full responsibility for suppression of wildfires burning on National Forest System lands and joins in a unified command with the local jurisdiction on incidents threatening National Forest System lands.

- Provides and coordinates firefighting assistance to other Federal land management, State forestry, tribal, and local fire organizations as requested under the terms of existing agreements and the NRF.

- Arranges for direct liaison with State emergency operations centers (EOCs), local EOCs, and fire chiefs in the designated area, as appropriate, to coordinate requests for firefighting assistance in structural or industrial fire detection, protection, and suppression operations.

- Provides information to the Planning Section at the incident and the JFO as assessments of fire-caused damages are obtained.

SUPPORT AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of Commerce**          | • Provides fire/weather forecasting as needed from the NIFC in Boise, ID, or from a nearby National Weather Service Forecast Office under the terms of existing interagency agreements.  
• Provides urban and industrial hazard analysis support through the Building and Fire Research Laboratory of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.  
• Provides fire/weather support under the terms of the National Agreement for Meteorological Services in Support of Agencies with Land Management and Fire Protection Responsibilities.  
• Provides forecasts of the dispersion of smoke in support of planning and response activities.  |
| **Department of Defense (DOD)**     | • Assumes full responsibility for firefighting activities on DOD installations.  
• Supports firefighting operations on nonmilitary lands with personnel, equipment, and supplies under the terms of the current interagency agreement between DOD, USDA, and DOI, including the arrangement of liaisons as required.                                           |
| **U.S. Army Corps of Engineers**   | Provides contracting services through ESF #3 – Public Works and Engineering to urban and rural firefighting forces to obtain heavy equipment and/or demolition services as needed to suppress incident-related fires.                                                                                                           |
| **Department of Homeland Security** | **Federal Emergency Management Agency/U.S. Fire Administration**  
• Provides subject-matter experts/expertise regarding structural/urban/suburban fire and fire-related activities.  
• Maintains a representative at the NIFC to assist with national coordination.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| **U.S. Coast Guard**                | • Provides marine firefighting assistance as available, commensurate with each unit’s level of training and the adequacy of available equipment.  
• Has the responsibility and direct authority for safeguarding ports and may exercise Federal control over vessels, ports, and harbors and waterfront facility operations and vessel movements as deemed necessary.                                                                                                   |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Department of the Interior   | • Assumes full responsibility for fighting wildfires burning on lands within its jurisdiction.  
                                | • Assists the USDA/Forest Service in managing and coordinating firefighting operations.  
                                | • Provides firefighting assistance to other Federal land management organizations as requested under the terms of existing agreements and the NRF. |
| Department of State          | • As requested, DOS coordinates with foreign governments on identification and movement to the United States of assets and resources for firefighting assistance.  
                                | • Coordinates with foreign states concerning offers of support, gifts, offerings, donations, or other aid. |
| Environmental Protection Agency | • Provides technical assistance and advice in the event of fires involving hazardous materials.  
                                 | • Provides assistance in identifying an uncontaminated, operational water source for firefighting.  
                                 | • Provides assistance in identifying critical water systems requiring priority restoration for firefighting.  
                                 | • Provides technical assistance on issues concerning the impacts of firefighting chemicals on wastewater treatment facilities. |
| Other Organizations          | State forestry organizations in most States are responsible for wildland firefighting on non-Federal lands. States may assist other States in firefighting operations and may assist Federal agencies through agreements. Private-sector resources are mobilized through standard contract procedures. |
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

ESF #5 – Emergency Management is responsible for supporting overall activities of the Federal Government for domestic incident management. ESF #5 provides the core management and administrative functions in support of National Response Coordination Center (NRCC), Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC), and Joint Field Office (JFO) operations.

Scope

ESF #5 serves as the coordination ESF for all Federal departments and agencies across the spectrum of domestic incident management from hazard mitigation and preparedness to response and recovery. ESF #5 will identify resources for alert, activation, and subsequent deployment for quick and effective response.
During the postincident response phase, ESF #5 is responsible for the support and planning functions. ESF #5 activities include those functions that are critical to support and facilitate multiagency planning and coordination for operations involving incidents requiring Federal coordination. This includes alert and notification; staffing and deployment of Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and DHS/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) response teams, as well as response teams from other Federal departments and agencies; incident action planning; coordination of operations; logistics management; direction and control; information collection, analysis, and management; facilitation of requests for Federal assistance; resource acquisition and management; Federal worker safety and health; facilities management; financial management; and other support as required.

Policies

**NOTE:** These policies depict how the Federal Government will implement provisions of the *National Response Framework*. Other levels of government should develop similar provisions for their emergency plans.

ESF #5 is responsible for coordinating emergency response plans at its level of government. ESF #5 facilitates information flow in the preincident phase and coordinates intergovernmental planning, training, and exercising in order to prepare assets for deployment. For example, at the Federal level, DHS/FEMA has the lead; at the State level, the State’s emergency management organization has that responsibility; tribal and local governments will also have an appropriate emergency management capability.

ESF #5 is responsible for establishing the Federal support infrastructure in the affected State and/or region in anticipation of requirements for hazard mitigation, response, and recovery Federal assistance.

Resource allocation and taskings are coordinated through the appropriate multiagency coordination center using the DHS/FEMA mission assignment process and other procedures outlined in the Financial Management Support Annex. For catastrophic incidents, DHS/FEMA monitors department/agency implementation of the Execution Checklist for the deployment of Federal staff and emergency response teams as outlined in the Catastrophic Incident Annex and Supplement.

DHS and DHS/FEMA staff, working with partner agencies, identify and resolve resource allocation issues identified at the multiagency coordination centers. In the event that the total requirement for a specific resource is greater than the amount available, the decision regarding allocation to each requesting entity will be referred to the Domestic Readiness Group for adjudication.

ESF #5 staff provide an informational link between the NRCC, other Federal department and agency operations centers, and other National Operations Center (NOC) components. ESF #5 serves as the centralized conduit for Federal situation reports to the NOC from the various ESFs.

Departments and agencies participate in the incident action planning process coordinated by the Planning Section at each multiagency coordination center.

DHS, DHS/FEMA, and other agencies as required provide representatives to staff key positions on national/regional teams in support of the regions and the Unified Coordination Group.

Planning Section staff provide, manage, and organize geospatial data.
Emergency Support Function #5 – Emergency Management Annex

ESF #5 ensures the establishment of required field facilities and arranges for supplies and equipment to support Federal activities related to the management of an incident. These facilities include but are not limited to the JFO, the Joint Information Center, Interim Operating Facilities (IOFs), mobilization centers, Federal operational staging areas, and Disaster Recovery Centers. In the event of multiple incidents, multiple field facilities may be established at the discretion of the Secretary of Homeland Security or designee.

Emergency management organizations and programs are expected to maintain an on-call workforce of trained and skilled active and reserve employees to provide capability to perform essential emergency management functions on short notice and for varied duration.

The DHS/FEMA Operations Center is responsible for notifying the Federal departments and agencies, as well as State, tribal, and local emergency management organizations, of potential threats to enable the elevation of operational response postures or the pre-positioning of assets.

**ACTIVITIES TO SUPPORT PREPAREDNESS**

**Planning**

**National Level:** DHS develops and provides strategic planning guidance and direction to the Federal interagency community.

DHS/FEMA works with its national-level partner ESFs and support agencies to develop risk-specific, coordinated interagency operational plans. Within this construct, each partner agency prepares its own plans for how it will execute its portion of the coordinated response mission. DHS/FEMA reviews their national-level partners’ plans to ensure interoperability.

DHS/FEMA provides direction and guidance to its regional offices to assist them in focusing their planning effort to develop regional operations plans.

**Regional Level:** DHS/FEMA regional offices work with their regional interagency partners to develop coordinated interagency operational plans focused on specific threats/risks within the region. Within this construct, each partner agency prepares its own plans for how it will execute its portion of the coordinated response mission. DHS/FEMA regions review their partner plans to ensure interoperability.

DHS/FEMA regional offices coordinate closely with State emergency management officials to develop detailed, risk-based, unified Federal-State response plans. The goal is to identify prior to an event the specific resources and tasks for which each entity is responsible to ensure a smooth response effort.

DHS/FEMA regions coordinate Regional Interagency Steering Committee (RISC) meetings with their Federal and State partners.

**Training**

**National Level:** DHS/FEMA ensures that there are training standards for each individual and team that has a role in emergency response.

**Regional Level:** DHS/FEMA regional offices work through the RISC with their regional interagency partners to coordinate training that supports interagency operational plans.
DHS/FEMA regional offices coordinate closely with State emergency management officials to develop and manage training courses to ensure standardization and relevance to unified response plans.

**Exercises**

**National Level:** DHS develops and manages the National Exercise Schedule.

DHS/FEMA coordinates exercises for its emergency personnel and teams with its partner and supporting agencies.

**Regional Level:** DHS/FEMA regional offices work through the RISC with their regional interagency partners and States to develop coordinated interagency and intergovernmental exercises to ensure the interoperability of response plans and teams.

**CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS**

**General**

ESF #5 ensures that there are trained and experienced staff to fill appropriate positions in the NRCC, RRCC, IOF, and JFO, when activated or established.

The NRCC, staffed by ESF #5 and other ESFs when activated, monitors potential or developing incidents and supports the efforts of regional and field operations. In the event of a no-notice event, the Secretary of Homeland Security or his or her designee may direct execution of the Catastrophic Incident Supplement depending on the size of the incident.

ESF #5 supports the activation and deployment of emergency response teams.

The RRCC, staffed by ESF #5 and other ESFs as required, coordinates operations and situational reporting to the NRCC until the JFO is operational. Once the JFO is operational, the RRCC assumes a monitoring role.

ESF #5 operations transition from the RRCC to the JFO when the JFO is established. When the JFO begins to stand-down operations, ESF #5 operations transition back to the RRCC, as required.

**Organizational Structure**

ESF #5 is organized in accordance with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). ESF #5 supports the general staff functions contained in the NIMS at each of the Federal multiagency coordination centers (e.g., NRCC, RRCC, IOF, JFO). See the applicable element standard operating procedure for detailed descriptions of staff positions of each multiagency coordination center.

**POSTEVENT ACTIONS**

**DHS/FEMA Headquarters Level**

When an incident occurs or has the potential to occur, DHS/FEMA activates ESF #5 personnel and teams and increases staffing and the operational tempo at the NRCC and RRCC(s), as necessary. Actions include alert, notification, and situation reporting in coordination with the NOC Watch.
The Office of Disaster Operations maintains continuous communications with the affected regional office and RRCC, and convenes periodic video teleconferences with all appropriate parties to coordinate State and Federal operations.

The NRCC ESF #5 component provides situation reports and other information as requested to the NOC, in accordance with NOC standard operating procedures and protocols.

DHS/FEMA activates other ESFs required to handle the threat or incident, issues initial activation mission assignments, and establishes reporting and communications protocols with the activated agencies.

The NRCC Planning Section develops the initial national-level Incident Action Plan outlining Federal operations priorities and coordinates with other sections and associated staff to implement the plan.

Regional and Field Levels

When an incident occurs or has the potential to occur, appropriate DHS/FEMA regions activate and increase the operational tempo of the RRCC. This includes alert, notification, and situation reporting to other appropriate Federal, State, tribal, local, private-sector, or nongovernmental partners.

Regional Disaster Operations and Assistance staff members make initial contact with the affected State(s) and identify capabilities and shortfalls as a means of determining initial response requirements for Federal support. The RRCC coordinates the resourcing and delivery of required resources.

The Planning Section develops and issues the appropriate operational orders, issues initial activation mission assignments or reimbursable agreements, and establishes reporting and communications protocols with the activated agencies.

DHS/FEMA regions activate and deploy the State Liaison Officer and regional emergency response teams, including representatives of other ESFs as necessary.

The Planning Section, working with other staff sections, develops the initial Incident Action Plan at the JFO based on objectives established by the Unified Coordination Group and coordinates with other staff sections to implement the plan.

DHS/FEMA staffs and operates the RRCC along with representatives of other ESFs.

ESF #5 initiates actions to staff multiagency coordination centers.

DHS/FEMA regions establish communications with the affected State(s) to coordinate initial requests for Federal assistance, including coordination of the initial response resources.

ESF #5 coordinates initial provisions of the Federal-State Agreement that must be signed by the Governor and the DHS/FEMA Regional Administrator.

Incident Planning and Management Activities

Prior to an event, ESF #5 coordinates interagency planning for departments and agencies relevant to that level of government. The ESF #5 elements at each level of government are responsible for coordinating planning efforts with their higher, lower, and adjacent partners.
ESF #5 helps maintain situational awareness of the threat or incident. It coordinates and represents the Federal interest in the Federal-State operational partnership and ensures that State, tribal, local, and individual applicants receive timely, equitable, and comprehensive assistance as provided for in Federal statutes and directives.

As the operation progresses from the preincident phase through response and recovery, the Planning Section continues to provide incident action, current, and future planning functions in coordination with the other ESFs engaged in the operation and with those who are operating under agency statutory authorities.

As the State assumes greater responsibility for the recovery operation, ESF #5 coordinates the demobilization of Federal assistance. Each section of the JFO continues to execute its responsibility until the Federal presence is no longer required by the State and the operation is terminated.

RESPONSIBILITIES

Primary Agency

As the primary agency, DHS/FEMA:

- Conducts operational planning, coordinating with other Federal agencies at both the national and regional levels. The regional offices coordinate with their respective States to develop unified Federal-State response plans.

- Activates and convenes Federal emergency assets and capabilities to prevent and respond to incidents that may require a coordinated Federal response, and coordinates with State and tribal emergency management organizations.

- Coordinates Federal preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation planning activities including incident action, current, and future operations planning.

- Coordinates the use of remote sensing and reconnaissance operations, activation and deployment of assessment personnel or teams, and geospatial and geographic information system support needed for incident management.

- Coordinates overall staffing of Federal emergency management activities at multiagency coordination centers, including which ESFs are activated, the size and composition of the organizational structure, the level of staffing at the above facilities, and the key personnel required.

Support Agencies

Support agencies’ responsibilities and capabilities are outlined in the ESF Annexes.

Support agencies provide expert personnel to the multiagency coordination centers, as requested, to assist with the delivery of Federal resources and provide reports to the respective Planning Section. All agencies, as appropriate, identify staff liaisons or points of contact to provide technical and subject-matter expertise, data, advice, and staff support for operations that fall within the domain of each agency. Support capabilities of other organizations may be used as required and available.
All Federal departments and agencies should maintain comprehensive and current plans and procedures identifying how they will execute the support functions for which they are responsible.

All DHS components/directorates will maintain emergency support plans and provide support, as required.
This page intentionally left blank.
Emergency Support Function #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services

Annex

ESF Coordinator:

Department of Homeland Security/Federal Emergency Management Agency

Support Agencies:

Department of Agriculture
Department of Defense
Department of Health and Human Services
Department of Homeland Security
Department of Housing and Urban Development
Department of the Interior
Department of Justice
Department of Labor
Department of Transportation
Department of the Treasury
Department of Veterans Affairs
General Services Administration
Small Business Administration
Social Security Administration
U.S. Postal Service
American Red Cross
Corporation for National and Community Service
National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster
Other voluntary agency and nongovernmental support organizations

INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services coordinates the delivery of Federal mass care, emergency assistance, housing, and human services when local, tribal, and State response and recovery needs exceed their capabilities.

Authorities

- Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (Public Law 93-288), as amended
- Homeland Security Act of 2002
- Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006
- Pets Evacuation and Transportation Standards Act of 2006
- Public Health Service Act, as amended
- Social Security Act of 1935, as amended
- Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990

SCOPE

The Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) coordinates and leads Federal resources, as required, to support local, tribal, and State governments and voluntary agencies (VOLAGs) in the performance of mass care, emergency assistance, housing, and human services missions.
When directed by the President, ESF #6 services and programs are implemented to assist individuals and households impacted by potential or actual disaster incidents. ESF #6 is organized into four primary functions: Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services.

- **Mass Care**: Includes sheltering, feeding operations, emergency first aid, bulk distribution of emergency items, and collecting and providing information on victims to family members.

- **Emergency Assistance**: Assistance required by individuals, families, and their communities to ensure that immediate needs beyond the scope of the traditional “mass care” services provided at the local level are addressed. These services include: support to evacuations (including registration and tracking of evacuees); reunification of families; provision of aid and services to special needs populations; evacuation, sheltering, and other emergency services for household pets and services animals; support to specialized shelters; support to medical shelters; nonconventional shelter management; coordination of donated goods and services; and coordination of voluntary agency assistance.

- **Housing**: Includes housing options such as rental assistance, repair, loan assistance, replacement, factory-built housing, semipermanent and permanent construction, referrals, identification and provision of accessible housing, and access to other sources of housing assistance. This assistance is guided by the National Disaster Housing Strategy.

- **Human Services**: Includes the implementation of disaster assistance programs to help disaster victims recover their nonhousing losses, including programs to replace destroyed personal property, and help to obtain disaster loans, food stamps, crisis counseling, disaster unemployment, disaster legal services, support and services for special needs populations, and other Federal and State benefits.

**POLICIES**

ESF #6 will assist in coordination with impacted local, tribal, and State governments and communities without regard to race, color, national origin, religion, nationality, sex, age, disability, limited English proficiency, or economic status.

Duplication of effort and benefits will be reduced to the extent possible.

ESF #6 will support local, tribal, State, and Federal agencies, voluntary agencies and nongovernmental organizations, and ESF #8 – Public Health and Medical Services in addressing the functional needs of special needs populations, as defined in the National Response Framework (NRF) Glossary. Functional needs may be present before, during, or after an incident in one or more areas, including but not limited to:

- Maintaining independence.
- Communication.
- Transportation.
- Supervision.
- Medical care.

Individuals in need of additional response assistance may include those who have disabilities, who live in institutional settings, who are elderly, who are from diverse cultures, who have limited English proficiency or who are non-English speaking, who are children, or who are transportation disadvantaged.
The Federal response community recognizes the varying and special requirements of individuals that require and utilize the assistance of family members, personal assistants, and/or service animals and is committed to ensuring that the physical and mental health needs of these individuals are appropriately addressed and that the individuals and assistance providers remain together to the maximum extent possible during evacuation, transport, sheltering, or the delivery of other services. Service animals shall be treated as required by law (e.g., the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990).

The Federal response community recognizes the varying and special requirements of children and is committed to ensuring that the physical and mental health needs of children will be appropriately addressed, and that children will remain with their families or caregivers to the maximum extent possible during evacuation, transport, sheltering, or the delivery of other services.

**CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS**

**General**

DHS/FEMA will coordinate Federal response and recovery operations in close coordination with local, tribal, and State governments, VOLAGs, and the private sector. ESF #6 assistance is managed and coordinated at the lowest possible organizational level—e.g., the Joint Field Office (JFO) and the Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC). Only requests that cannot be filled or issues that cannot be resolved at the RRCC/JFO levels are elevated to the National Response Coordination Center (NRCC) ESF #6 Branch for resolution.

Initial response activities will focus on immediate needs of victims.

Recovery efforts are initiated concurrently with response activities.

**ORGANIZATION**

**Headquarters-Level ESF #6 Support – National Response Coordination Center (NRCC) ESF #6 Branch**

When activated, ESF #6 reports to the NRCC Operations Section.

The NRCC ESF #6:

- Coordinates and resolves national-level ESF #6 issues.
- Addresses RRCC requests for additional ESF #6 support teams and de-conflicts multiple requests for limited resources.
- Contacts and activates national-level ESF #6 support agencies, as required.
- Provides consolidated reports on mass care, emergency assistance, housing, and human services activities to the NRCC Planning Section for inclusion in the national situation report.
- Distributes ESF #6 information to ESF #6 support agencies, as appropriate.
Headquarters-Level ESF #6 Support – National Processing Service Centers (NPSCs)

NPSCs provide registration intake services and process disaster assistance applications, including eligibility determinations for FEMA Individuals and Households Program. The NPSCs are managed by DHS/FEMA Individual Assistance Division.

DHS/FEMA will ensure that individuals and families evacuated or sheltered are afforded access to Federal disaster assistance, by providing access to the DHS/FEMA registration intake system. This includes access for individuals who may need alternate formats, sign language interpreters, or information presented in a language other than English.

Disaster victims may register for Disaster Assistance by phone, Internet, or in person at Mobile Registration Intake Centers (MRICs).

State-Level ESF #6 Support

The State designates an official(s) to coordinate with Federal mass care, emergency assistance, housing, and human services assistance. This official(s) will serve as the principal point(s) of contact with the RRCC ESF #6 Branch.

Regional-Level ESF #6 Support – Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC) ESF #6 Branch

Upon activation, the RRCC ESF #6 Branch:

- Assesses the situation and identifies resource requirements in close coordination with State counterparts.
- Convenes regional ESF #6 support agencies.
- Provides ESF #6 liaisons to the Incident Management Assistance Team, JFO, and other DHS/FEMA or State facilities, as appropriate.
- Coordinates ESF #6 Federal resource requests with Federal departments and agencies at the regional level. Only requests that cannot be filled or issues that cannot be resolved at the RRCC/JFO levels are elevated to the NRCC for resolution.
- Contacts and activates regional ESF #6 support agencies, as required.
- Provides updated consolidated reports on mass care, emergency assistance, housing, and human services activities to the RRCC Planning Section for inclusion in regional situation reports.
- Distributes ESF #6 information to ESF #6 support agencies, as appropriate.
- Provides technical assistance to designated State lead agencies, as needed.

As the primary Federal agency for ESF #6, DHS/FEMA will identify initial needs and ensure that the requested and necessary support is in place for the ESF #6 support agencies to execute their missions to include: requests for assistance, activation of pre-scripted mission assignments, and issuance of mission assignments.
Liaisons from Federal support agencies and VOLAGs may assist the ESF #6 Branch at the RRCC and JFO, as necessary.

Field-Level ESF #6 Support – Joint Field Office (JFO) ESF #6 Branch

Once established, the JFO ESF #6 Branch:

- Supports local, tribal, and State governments and VOLAGs in the provision of mass care, emergency assistance, housing, and human services.
- Provides consolidated reports on mass care, emergency assistance, housing, and human services activities to the JFO Planning Section for inclusion in field Incident Action Plans and situation reports.
- Distributes ESF #6 information to ESF #6 support agencies, as appropriate.
- Reports on current mass care services and activities using data provided by the American Red Cross and local, tribal, State, Federal, and other voluntary agencies.
- Anticipates and identifies future requirements in coordination with local, tribal, State, and other Federal agencies.
- Monitors State requirement for the use of Federal-facilitated reunification systems (e.g., the National Emergency Family Registry and Locator System (NEFRLS) and the National Emergency Child Locator Center (NECLC)).
- Facilitates the process by which VOLAGs providing mass care services in affected State(s) request resource support from the Federal Government and the designated State lead agency for mass care.
- Coordinates with local, tribal, State, Federal, and voluntary agencies for additional shelter capacity, including accessible shelters.
- Develops an initial housing strategy, in coordination with local, tribal, and State leadership, DHS/FEMA Headquarters, and Federal support agencies.
- Coordinates with local, tribal, and State governments and VOLAGS to depopulate shelters as required and, when possible, plan for the return of evacuees, including evacuees with special needs, to their pre-disaster locations.

Staff from the ESF #6 primary and support agencies remain activated through the initial phase of recovery activities to ensure all response issues are addressed and to support the transition of related issues and responsibilities from mass care to housing.

FUNCTIONAL AREAS

Mass Care

Each State designates a lead State agency for mass care that works at the direction of the Governor to ensure mass care services are provided to the affected population.
Local, tribal, and State governments in coordination with voluntary organizations will provide shelter, feeding, bulk distribution, emergency first aid, and disaster welfare information (DWI). DHS/FEMA, in its role as the ESF #6 lead, coordinates closely with the State to provide Federal mass care resources to support and augment mass care capabilities, when requested by the State.

- **Shelter**: Emergency shelter includes the use of designated shelter sites in existing structures within the affected area(s), as well as additional sites designated by local government. Shelter sites shall be selected to maximize accessibility for individuals with disabilities, whenever possible.

- **Feeding**: Feeding includes a combination of fixed sites, mobile feeding units, and bulk distribution sites.

- **Bulk Distribution**: Bulk distribution includes distribution of emergency relief items to meet urgent needs through sites established within the affected area(s). These sites are used to distribute food, water, or other commodities in coordination with local, tribal, State, and Federal governmental entities and voluntary agencies and other private-sector organizations.

- **Emergency First Aid**: Emergency first aid includes provision of basic first aid at mass care facilities and designated sites and referral to appropriate medical personnel and facilities.

- **Disaster Welfare Information**: DWI includes services related to the provision of information about individuals residing within the affected area to immediate family members outside the affected area. It may also include services related to the reunification of family members within the affected area.

ESF #6 may provide the following support to local, tribal, State governments, and VOLAGs, as requested by the State.

- **Emergency Feeding and Distribution**: ESF #6 will work in concert with Department of Agriculture (USDA) Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) and with local, tribal, and State governments and VOLAGs to distribute food and food supplies when their capabilities are in need of additional resources from the Federal Government, as determined by the State. This may include support to private-sector feeding operations, securing food commodities, developing feeding plans, and obtaining warehouse space.

- **Distribution of Emergency Relief Items**: ESF #6 will support local, tribal, State, and VOLAG points of distribution (PODs) for distribution of emergency relief items. Support may also include transportation, technical support, and other mission-critical items.

### Emergency Assistance

DHS/FEMA coordinates resources and emergency assistance in support of local, tribal, and State governments, VOLAGs, and the private sector to augment their mass care response activities, as requested or directed.

- **Mass Evacuation**: The ESF #6 Branch, at the lowest available organizational level (e.g., JFO, RRCC, NRCC), may provide staff to support local, tribal, and State authorities with mass evacuation.

ESF #6 mass evacuation activities and requirements are identified and addressed in the Mass Evacuation Incident Annex to the NRF.
Facilitated Reunification: When a mass evacuation process requires Federal support, DHS/FEMA will track information on individuals and families in an effort to assist with the reunification of separated family members. Tracking, locating, registering, and reuniting evacuees and survivors are activities performed at local, State, and Federal levels.

Household Pets and Service Animals: ESF #6 ensures coordination of mass care services to provide for the safety and well-being of household pets and service animals during evacuations and sheltering. ESF #8 and ESF #11 - Agriculture and Natural Resources will ensure support to ESF #6 through an integrated response. ESF #11, under ESF #6, coordinates Federal support services for household pets and service animals during disasters. When requested by the State, ESF #6 will collaborate with ESF #8 and ESF #11 to ensure coordination of support to household pets and service animals.

The Federal response community recognizes the varying and special requirements of individuals that require and utilize service animals and is committed to ensuring that the physical and mental health needs of these individuals are appropriately addressed and that the individuals and service animals remain together to the maximum extent possible during evacuation, transport, sheltering, or the delivery of other services and in accordance with the requirements of the ADA.

General, Specialized, Medical, and Nonconventional Shelters: ESF #6 will provide Federal assistance, resources, and technical assistance in support of local, tribal, and State governments, VOLAGs, and host States when conventional and nonconventional congregate care systems and shelter-in-place activities are in need of additional resources from the Federal Government, as determined by the State. Congregate care facilities are accessible to individuals with disabilities, whenever possible.

Nonconventional sheltering may include:

- Hotels, motels, and other single-room facilities.
- Temporary facilities such as tents, prefab module facilities, trains, and ships.
- Specialized shelters and functional and medical support shelters (through coordination with ESF #8 and the affected or host State).
- Support for other specialized congregate care areas that may include respite centers, rescue areas, and decontamination processing centers.

National Shelter System

The National Shelter System (NSS) is a web-based comprehensive database that provides information for shelters posted to the NSS during response to disasters and emergencies. Reports from the NSS will detail the location and capacities of shelters (evacuation, general, ADA compliant, pet friendly, medical, etc.) open, on stand-by, or closed. The information in the NSS is submitted by the local, tribal, State, and VOLAG entities operating these shelters.

Support to Unaffiliated Volunteers and Unsolicited Donations: The Donations Management Unit at DHS/FEMA Headquarters supports tribal and State government management of volunteers and donated goods, as required.

The procedures, processes, and activities for Federal assistance to support spontaneous volunteers and unsolicited donations are defined in the Volunteer and Donations Management Support Annex.
Federal support to volunteer and donations management may include the following:

- A database system to manage and record offers of donated goods and services.
- Warehouse support for housing unsolicited donated goods.
- Coordination of unsolicited private and international donations.

- **Voluntary Agency Coordination:** ESF #6 works in concert with local, tribal, and State governments, VOLAGs, faith-based organizations, and the private sector to facilitate an inclusive, multiagency, communitywide, and coordinated response and recovery effort.

ESF #6 works with local officials, private nonprofit organizations, the State, and others to establish a long-term recovery strategy to address the unmet needs of individuals and families, including those with special needs. ESF #6 may also coordinate with National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (National VOAD) and international relief organizations to support the efforts of local voluntary agencies and faith-based organizations.

ESF #6 coordinates among nontraditional and newly formed voluntary agencies, existing social service agencies, and other government agencies with formal coalitions such as VOAD and Long-Term Recovery Committees. Nontraditional voluntary agencies include disaster response or recovery service providers that have not been involved with the planning and coordination efforts prior to a particular event. New voluntary agencies include groups that form in response to a particular event.

### Housing

The National Disaster Housing Strategy defines the full scope of options for disaster housing assistance, including:

- **Temporary Roof Repair:** Quick repairs to damaged roofs on private homes. This assistance allows residents to return to and remain in their own homes while performing permanent repairs.

- **Repair Program:** Financial assistance to homeowners for repair of their primary residence, utilities, and residential infrastructure.

- **Replacement Program:** Financial assistance issued to victims to replace their destroyed primary residence.

- **Existing Housing Resources:** A centralized location for identified available housing resources from the private sector and other Federal agencies (i.e., Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), and USDA properties).

- **Rental Assistance:** Financial assistance issued to individuals and families for rental of temporary accommodations.

- **Noncongregate Facilities:** Facilities that provide private or semiprivate accommodations, but are not considered temporary housing (e.g., cruise ships, tent cities, military installations, school dorm facilities, or modified nursing homes).

- **Transportation to Other Locations:** Assistance to relocate individuals and families outside of the disaster area where short- or long-term housing resources are available. Transportation services may include return to the pre-disaster location.
- **Permanent Construction**: Direct assistance to victims and families of permanent or semipermanent housing construction.

- **Direct Financial Housing**: Payments made directly to landlords on behalf of disaster victims.

- **Hotel/Motel Program**: Temporary accommodations for individuals and families in transition from congregate shelters or other temporary environments, but unable to return to their pre-disaster dwelling.

- **Direct Housing Operations**: Provision of temporary units, usually factory-built. This option is utilized only when other housing resources are not available. Units will be appropriate to the community needs and include accessible units.

- **Housing Resources** are available from the private sector, FEMA, and other Federal agencies (as described below).

  - **Small Business Administration (SBA) Disaster Loan Program**
    - Provides low-interest, long-term disaster loan assistance for qualified homeowners and renters, nonagricultural businesses of all sizes, and nonprofit organizations to fund the repair and replacement of disaster-damaged property.
    - Provides loan funds that also may include money for such things as relocation, mitigation, refinancing of existing liens, code-required upgrades, and one-year insurance premiums.

  - **Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)**
    - Provides access to and information on available habitable housing units, including housing units accessible to individuals with disabilities, owned, or in HUD possession, within or adjacent to the incident area for use as temporary housing.
    - Ensures that disaster victims who were receiving Section 8 Rental Assistance vouchers prior to the disaster are reintegrated into that program.
    - Provides available HUD staff to assist when needed with mass care and housing operations.
    - When requested and funded by FEMA, administers the Disaster Housing Assistance Program for eligible applicants.
    - Provides housing resources for individuals certified as eligible for long-term housing.
    - Provides access to housing counseling services.
    - Provides enforcement of the Fair Housing Act and compliance with other civil rights statutes.

  - **USDA – Rural Development (RD)**
    As part of the National Disaster Housing Strategy:
    - Provides information (location, type, owners, and/or management service) on USDA-financed, currently available, habitable housing units that are not under lease or under agreement of sale.
    - Provides available USDA (RD) staff to assist when needed with ESF #6.
    - Provides Letters of Priority Entitlement allowing the holder of the letter (identified evacuee and/or victim) to go to the top of any USDA MF 515 or 514 waiting lists for placement in USDA-financed housing.
    - Assists eligible recipients to meet emergency housing assistance needs resulting from Presidentially declared emergencies or major disasters.
Emergency Support Function #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services

Annex

- **VA**
  - Provides available facilities suitable for mass shelter.
  - Provides assistance to veterans affected by disasters to help them avoid defaulting on existing home mortgages and/or foreclosure on their homes, as well as assistance for veterans with disabilities to retrofit their homes with necessary accessibility measures (e.g., wheelchair ramp).
  - Develops and maintains plans to make available housing assets that are habitable, to which VA has title and possession, for use by survivors in catastrophic disasters.

**Human Services**

Human Services provides assistance to address the nonhousing needs of individuals and families. This assistance falls into the following categories:

- **Cora Brown Fund – DHS/FEMA:** The Cora Brown Fund is used for uninsured or underinsured disaster-related needs of individuals or families who are unable to obtain adequate assistance from other local, tribal, State, and Federal government programs or from voluntary agencies. The fund is not intended to replace or supersede those programs; therefore, if assistance is available from another source, the Cora Brown Fund may not be used. Awards from this fund may be granted only at the discretion of FEMA.

- **Crisis Counseling and Training – FEMA/Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA):** The Crisis Counseling Assistance and Training Program provides immediate, short-term crisis counseling services. The program helps relieve grieving, stress, or mental health problems caused or aggravated by a disaster or its aftermath. Assistance provided is short term and is at no cost to the disaster victim.

- **Other Needs Assistance (ONA) – DHS/FEMA:** Awards help with medical, dental, funeral, personal property, transportation, moving and storage, and other expenses authorized by law (for uninsured or underinsured eligible applicants).

- **Disaster Case Management – FEMA/Department of Health and Human Services (HHS):** ESF #6 provides case management services, including financial assistance, through government agencies or qualified nonprofits to eligible individuals. Case management ensures that a sequence of delivery is followed to streamline assistance, prevent duplication of benefits, and provide an efficient referral system.

- **HHS**
  - Expedites claims for new Federal benefits.
  - Ensures continuity of services to beneficiaries, such as Medicaid, Temporary Assistance to Needy Families, Child Care, etc.
  - Supports States hosting relocated populations by extending existing programs and benefits or taking other actions as needed, consistent with program authorities.
  - Provides support and consultation to the primary agency in the development and provision of case management services, to include advocacy services.
  - Provides public health and medical support under ESF #8.

- **Victims of Crime Assistance – Department of Justice (DOJ):** Supports local, tribal, State, and Federal assistance to crime victim compensation in incidents resulting from terrorism or acts of criminal violence, as appropriate.
Disaster Unemployment Assistance (DUA) – Department of Labor (DOL): Administered by the impacted State, DUA provides financial assistance to individuals whose employment or self-employment has been lost or interrupted as a direct result of a major disaster declared by the President, and who are not covered by regular unemployment insurance.

Department of the Treasury – Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB): Provides Federal alcohol and tobacco excise tax refunds to businesses that have lost assets in a disaster.

Department of the Treasury – Internal Revenue Service (IRS): Provides tax counseling and assistance to taxpayers whose property has been damaged or lost in a federally declared disaster area.

Department of the Treasury – Bureau of the Public Debt
- Assists disaster victims by expediting replacement or redemption of U.S. Savings Bonds.
- May waive the minimum holding period for Series EE and I Savings Bonds presented to authorized paying agents for redemption.

Veterans Assistance Program – VA
- Provides insurance settlements, adjustments to home mortgages, and death benefits.
- Ensures continuity of services, such as pensions, to beneficiaries.

Social Security Administration (SSA)
- Ensures continuity of service to beneficiaries.

U.S. Postal Service (USPS):
- Provides extended mail services to relocated populations.

Disaster Legal Services – American Bar Association (ABA)/Young Lawyers Program: Disaster Legal Services provides free disaster legal services for low-income individuals who, prior to or because of the disaster, are unable to secure legal services adequate to meet their disaster-related needs.

SUPPORT AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>Supports ESF #6 to ensure an integrated response to provide for the safety and well-being of household pets. ESF #11 provides technical support and subject-matter expertise regarding the safety and well-being of household pets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Food and Nutrition Service | - Locates and secures supplies of food, including federally owned surplus foods, to supplement those in the disaster area.  
- Provides statistics on the quantities and locations of food furnished by the FNS.  
- Provides other food and nutritional assistance in accordance with ESF #11.  
- Provides emergency food stamps. |
### Agency Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Agriculture</strong></td>
<td><strong>Forest Service</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Continued)</td>
<td>• If available, provides appropriate resources (e.g., cots, blankets, sleeping bags, personnel) for shelters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Resources will be assigned commensurate with each unit’s level of training and the adequacy and availability of equipment. ESF #4 – Firefighting or the USDA/Forest Service Disaster and Emergency Operations Branch is the contact for this support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rural Development:</strong></td>
<td>As part of the National Disaster Housing Strategy:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides information (location, type, owners, and/or management service) on USDA-financed, currently available, habitable housing units that are not under lease or under agreement of sale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides available USDA (RD) staff to assist when needed with ESF #6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides Letters of Priority Entitlement allowing the holder of the letter (identified evacuee and/or victim) to go to the top of any USDA MF 515 or 514 waiting lists for placement in USDA financed housing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Assists eligible recipients to meet emergency housing assistance needs resulting from Presidentially declared emergencies or major disasters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Defense</strong></td>
<td><strong>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Fulfills mass care requirements for ice and water in coordination with ESF #6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides assistance by inspecting mass care shelter sites to ensure suitability and accessibility of facilities to safely shelter victims.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides assistance in constructing temporary shelter facilities, including accessible shelters, in the affected area, as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides temporary housing support, such as temporary structures and expedited repair of damaged homes (to include temporary roofing or other repairs that facilitate reoccupation of minimally damaged structures), as necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Health and Human Services</strong></td>
<td><strong>Human Services</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Executes requirements as defined under the Crisis Counseling and Training Program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides support within the disaster-affected area through the deployment of pre-rostered human services assessment teams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides interdepartmental policy and planning, program management, and oversight of HHS staff onsite to HHS regional staff responsible for the coordination of human services provision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides assistance to State agencies that administer emergency human services programs within the Disaster Recovery Centers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides subject-matter expertise, consultation, and technical assistance to ESF #6 partners on disaster human services issues (e.g., working with special needs populations, assessing child care needs, accessing HHS programs that address human services needs in an emergency, etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates with the ESF #6 lead agencies to ensure that the appropriate benefits are delivered to the impacted population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Inform people receiving services under HHS direction about the availability of the National Emergency Family Registry Locator System (NEFRLS) and the National Emergency Child Locator Center (NECLC), and facilitates their access to the system in order to assist displaced adults and medically evacuated patients in reunification with their families.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Health and Human Services</strong></td>
<td><strong>Public Health and Medical Services</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Continued)</td>
<td>• Provides HHS medical workers to augment health services personnel as appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides medical care and mental health services for impacted populations either in or outside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shelter locations in accordance with appropriate guidelines utilized by local health agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides technical assistance for shelter operations related to food, vectors, water supply,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and waste disposal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Assists in the provision of medical supplies and services, including durable medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates emergency medical care in shelters as needed at the request of affected State(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in accordance with appropriate guidelines utilized by local health agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Veterinary Medical Services</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Identifies and provides qualified Veterinary Medical personnel for events requiring veterinary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>medical services or public health support for household pets and service animals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates and provides emergency and disaster-related veterinary medical care services to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>impacted animal populations (including household pets and service animals) in or outside of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shelter locations until local infrastructures are reestablished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides veterinary public health, zoonotic disease control, environmental health, and related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Homeland Security</strong></td>
<td><strong>FEMA Citizen Corps</strong>: Involves community members in all-hazards emergency preparedness,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>planning, mitigation, response, and recovery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**Department of Housing and Urban</td>
<td>**Provides access to and information on available habitable housing units, including housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development**</td>
<td>units accessible to individuals with disabilities, owned, or in HUD possession, within or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>adjacent to the incident area for use as temporary housing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensures that disaster victims who were receiving Section 8 Rental Assistance vouchers prior to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the disaster are reintegrated into that program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides available HUD staff to assist when needed with mass care and housing operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When requested and funded by FEMA, administers the Disaster Housing Assistance Program for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eligible applicants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides housing resources for individuals certified as eligible for long-term housing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides access to housing counseling services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides enforcement of the Fair Housing Act and compliance with other civil rights statutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides Community Development Block Grants to support communitywide disaster recovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>initiatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of the Interior</strong></td>
<td>**If available, provides appropriate resources (e.g., cots, blankets, sleeping bags, personal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for shelters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Resources will be assigned commensurate with each unit’s level of training and the adequacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and availability of equipment. ESF #4 or the USDA/Forest Service Disaster and Emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operations Branch is the contact for this support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Department of Justice**  | • In response to an act of criminal mass victimization (mass violence, domestic or international terrorism), may coordinate through the Office for Victims of Crime (OVC) with local, tribal, State, Federal, and voluntary agency service providers in the provision of assistance via the Antiterrorism and Emergency Assistance Program or other mechanisms.  
  • Provides security at mass care facilities when necessary to augment the capacity of local, tribal, and State authorities. |
| **Department of Labor**    | • Through the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, provides technical assistance related to worker safety and health issues.  
  • Executes requirements as defined under the Disaster Unemployment Assistance (DUA) program. |
| **Department of Transportation** | • Provides highway information and other resources related to supporting transportation activities.  
  • Provides information on status of and plans for transportation infrastructure and operations. |
| **Department of the Treasury** | **Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau:** Provides Federal alcohol and tobacco excise tax refunds to businesses that have lost assets in a disaster.  
  **Bureau of the Public Debt**  
  • Assists disaster victims by expediting replacement or redemption of U.S. Savings Bonds.  
  • May waive the minimum holding period for Series EE and I Savings Bonds presented to authorized paying agents for redemption.  
  **Internal Revenue Service**  
  • Assists victims with filing claims for tax refunds.  
  • Provides tax information and assistance.  
  • Distributes disaster kits containing tax forms and publications to help victims determine the amount of a causality loss deduction for destroyed property.  
  • Provides information on ways to reconstruct destroyed financial records.  
  • Provides copies or transcripts of previously filed tax returns free of charge to taxpayers located in the federally declared disaster area.  
  • May postpone tax deadlines to provide extra time to file and pay before assessing any penalty or additional amount to the tax. Interest may be abated for the period of time for which an extension of time to file tax returns and pay taxes is granted because the individual or business is located in a Presidentially declared disaster area.  
  • Executes agreement to supplement DHS/FEMA’s teleregistration capabilities. |
### Emergency Support Function #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services

#### Annex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of Veterans Affairs** | • May provide for food preparation and stockpiling in its facilities during the incident.  
  • Provides for the provision of medical supplies and services.  
  • Provides medical workers to augment health services personnel to support mass care operations, as appropriate.  
  • Provides available facilities suitable for mass shelter.  
  • Administers the laws providing benefits and other services to veterans and the dependents and beneficiaries of veterans.  
  • During incident operations, provides emergency healthcare services to veteran beneficiaries in VA medical facilities, to active duty military personnel, and, as resources permit, to civilians in communities affected by national security emergencies. Contributes to emergency support functions, including providing remedial infrastructure restoration, mass care services, resource (logistic) support, and health and medical services.  
  • Works with lenders concerning foreclosure/waiver/underwriting/credit protection flexibilities related to VA-issued home loans.  
  • Provides assistance to veterans affected by disasters to help them avoid defaulting on existing home mortgages and/or foreclosure on their homes, as well as assistance for veterans with disabilities to retrofit their homes with necessary accessibility measures (e.g., wheelchair ramp).  
  • Develops and maintains plans to make available housing assets that are habitable, to which VA has title and possession, for use by survivors in catastrophic disasters. |
| **General Services Administration** | Provides resource support for ESF #6 requirements as requested to meet the needs of the affected population. |
| **Small Business Administration** | • Provides low-interest, long-term disaster loan assistance for qualified homeowners and renters, nonagricultural businesses of all sizes, and nonprofit organizations to fund the repair and replacement of disaster-damaged property.  
  • Provides loan funds that also may include money for such things as relocation, mitigation, refinancing of existing liens, code-required upgrades, and 1-year insurance premiums. |
| **Social Security Administration** | • Manages America’s major income-support programs.  
  • Provides expedited processing of new Federal benefit claims during emergency operations. |
| **U.S. Postal Service** | • Provides change-of-address cards for victims to notify the USPS of relocation addresses for mail forwarding, and assists in the distribution, collection, and mailing of those cards.  
  • Provides an electronic file of address-change information furnished by victims. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **American Red Cross**         | • Provides Red Cross staff to work daily at DHS/FEMA regional offices in support of ESF #6 Mass Care activities.  
• Provides specially trained liaisons to work at designated DHS/FEMA locations to support ESF #6 Mass Care activities as requested.  
• Provides subject-matter expertise on regulations, policy, and all relevant American Red Cross issues including general mass care planning, preparedness, response, and recovery activities, as well as Red Cross-specific activities in these areas.  
• Provides information on current Red Cross mass care activities as requested prior to and during response operations.  
• Supports DHS/FEMA in working with designated State lead agencies for mass care in planning preparedness and response activities, to include exercise participation.  
• Provides guidance to designated State lead agency for mass care as the State determines its needs for Federal resource support.  
• Promotes cooperation and coordination among government and national-level NGOs that provide mass care services and appropriate government entities engaged in planning for response to major disasters.  
• Works on a case-by-case basis with DHS/FEMA on transient accommodations to eligible disaster victims.  
• Supports reunification efforts through its "Safe and Well" website and in coordination with government entities as appropriate. Facilitates and supports reunification programs in general population shelters operated by the American Red Cross.  
• Promotes public information sharing through its website (www.redcross.org), National Response Center, and "Safe and Well" website.  

The American Red Cross's role as the Nation's largest mass care service provider is separate and distinct from its role in the *NRF*. As the Nation's largest mass care service provider, the American Red Cross provides sheltering, feeding, bulk distribution of needed items, basic first aid, welfare information, and casework, among other services, at the local level as needed. In its role as a service provider, the American Red Cross works closely with local, tribal, and State governments to provide mass care services to victims of every disaster, large and small, in an affected area. In providing these services, the American Red Cross fulfills its humanitarian mission, acting on its own behalf and not on behalf of the Federal Government or any other governmental entity. |
| **Corporation for National and Community Service** | Provides teams of trained National Service Participants (including AmeriCorps members, Learn and Serve America volunteers, and Retired and Senior Volunteer Program volunteers) to carry out a wide range of response and recovery support activities emphasizing disadvantaged communities and special needs residents, including:  
• Canvassing, needs assessment, and information distribution support for State and Federal operations.  
• Shelter and feeding support; and distribution of water, food, ice, and other emergency goods.  
• Debris clearance, temporary roof repair, and elimination of identified health/safety hazards.  
• Unaffiliated volunteer support and warehousing assistance.  
• Registration and call center support.  
• Case management assistance.  
• Other appropriate activities identified by ESF #6 coordinators or DHS/FEMA Voluntary Agency Liaisons (VALs). |
### Emergency Support Function #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services

#### Annex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster** | • Facilitates and encourages collaboration, communication, cooperation, and coordination, and builds relationships among members while groups plan and prepare for emergencies and disaster incidents.  
• Assists in communicating to the government and the public the services provided by its national member organizations.  
• Facilitates information sharing during planning, preparedness, response, and recovery, and after a disaster incident.  
• Provides members with information pertaining to the severity of the disaster, needs identified, and actions of volunteers throughout the response, relief, and recovery process.  
• Provides guidance in sharing client information, in promoting spiritual and emotional care, and in the management of unaffiliated volunteers and unsolicited donated goods, as needed. |
| **Adventist Community Services**             | • Receives, processes, and distributes clothing, bedding, and food products.  
• Provides emergency food and counseling and participates in the cooperative disaster child care program. |
| **America’s Second Harvest**                 | • Collects, transports, warehouses, and distributes donated food and grocery products for other agencies involved in both feeding operations and distribution of relief supplies through its national network of food banks.  
• Processes food products collected in food drives by communities wishing to help another disaster-affected community.  
• Develops, certifies, and supports their food banks.  
• Serves as a liaison between the food banks and the donors.  
• Educates the public about the problems and solutions of hunger. |
| **American Baptist Men/USA**                 | Provides cleanup, repair, and initial rebuilding.  
Short-term volunteers work cooperatively with Church World Service. |
| **American Disaster Reserve**                | • Provides trained staffing teams to assist government agencies and other organizations in the operation of Emergency Operations Centers and the performance of disaster management functions.  
• Provides trained teams to meet specific needs identified by local jurisdictions and established in memorandums of understanding.  
• Provides technology applications of the Internet to disaster management. |
| **American Radio Relay League (ARRL) – Amateur Radio Emergency Services (ARES)** | Provides volunteer radio communications services to Federal, State, county, and local governments, as well as to voluntary agencies. |
| **Ananda Marga Universal Relief Team (AMURT)** | • Provides food and clothing, shelters, and counseling.  
• Renders emergency medical services, sanitation, etc. |
| **Catholic Charities, USA**                 | • Provides assistance to communities in addressing the crisis and recovery needs of local families.  
• Provides ongoing and long-term recovery services for individuals and families, including temporary housing assistance for low-income families, counseling programs for children and the elderly, and special counseling for disaster relief workers. |
Emergency Support Function #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services
Annex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (Continued) | **Christian Disaster Response:** Provides:  
- Initial on-site disaster assessment program.  
- Emergency food service—fixed-site kitchen/feeding and mobile food service.  
- In-kind donations of disaster recovery supplies.  
- Advocacy for disaster victims (elderly, poor, minorities).  
- Home repair or rebuilding.  

**Christian Reformed World Relief Committee (CRWRC)**  
- Assists churches in the disaster-affected community to respond to the needs of persons within that community.  
- Provides advocacy services to assist disaster victims in finding permanent, long-term solutions to their disaster-related problems, as well as housing repair and construction, needs assessment, cleanup, child care, and other recovery services.  
- Assists disaster survivors through interreligious partner organizations in the United States and worldwide on behalf of its 32-member communions plus affiliated agencies.  
- Convenes local churches and religious organizations to form an interfaith organization to coordinate responses to unmet needs during the recovery phase.  

**Church of the Brethren Disaster Response**  
- Provides cleanup and debris removal from damaged or destroyed homes and personal property.  
- Trains volunteers through the Cooperative Disaster Child Care Program to establish child care centers following major disasters.  

**Church of Scientology Disaster Response**  
- Assists relief crews in providing food and water.  
- Provides emotional and spiritual care.  

**Church World Service**  
- Stand on the side of the oppressed through advocacy with and for those most in need.  
- Seek out unmet needs of all survivors – particularly people who were vulnerable and marginalized before the disaster.  
- Provide a larger vision of life that includes emotional and spiritual care as well as physical rebuilding.  
- Assist in long-term recovery of those in need.  
- Restore and build community relationships.  

**Convoy of Hope:** Facilitates relief efforts between churches and other organizations to help best serve the needs of survivors. With its fleet of trucks, 300,000-square-foot warehouse, and Mobile Command Center, and utilizing the first response POD (Points of Distribution) model, Convoy of Hope’s U.S. Disaster Response (USDR) has become an active and efficient disaster relief organization, providing resources and help to victims in the first days of a disaster.  

**Disaster Psychiatry Outreach:** Provides education and training in disaster mental health to a range of professionals in the emergency management sector.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Episcopal Relief and Development | Sends immediate relief grants for such basics as food, water, medical assistance, and financial aid within the first 90 days following a disaster.  
Provides ongoing recovery activities through rehabilitation grants, which offer the means to rebuild, replant ruined crops, and counsel those in trauma.  
Works primarily through Church World Service in providing its disaster-related services. |
| Feed the Children | Provides help to victims of natural disasters occurring in the United States and around the world.  
Depending on the situation, provides food, water, blankets, cleaning supplies, or other relief supplies to individuals and families affected. |
| Friends Disaster Service (FDS) | Provides cleanup and rebuilding assistance to the elderly, disabled, low income, or uninsured survivors of disasters.  
Provides an outlet for Christian service to Friends volunteers, with an emphasis on love and caring. |
| HOPE Coalition America | Supports disaster survivors by assisting with budgeting and developing financial recovery plans. |
| Humane Society of the United States (HSUS): Through the HSUS National Disaster Animal Response Team (NDART™): | Serves as a resource for individuals, animal-related organizations, government agencies, and others concerned about the urgent needs of animals before, during, and after disasters.  
Provides assistance with animal rescue, handling, and transport in a timely and humane way. |
| International Aid | Provides trained disaster aid and medical personnel.  
Provides trauma counseling.  
Provides food and medical supplies.  
Provides disease prevention products including portable medical clinics and water purification systems. |
| International Critical Incident Stress Foundation | Provides emotional and spiritual care. |
| International Relief and Development | Distributes food and critical supplies.  
Helps communities develop effective social services through collaborative efforts to improve roads; renovate schools; rebuild utility, water, and sewage systems; and establish health facilities. |
<p>| International Relief Friendship Foundation | Provides needs assessment, case management, distribution of designated relief supplies, and spiritual care and counseling. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (Continued)</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lutheran Disaster Response</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides for immediate disaster response, in both natural and technological disasters, long-term rebuilding efforts, and support for preparedness planning through synods, districts, and social ministry organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides crisis counseling, support groups, mental health assistance, and pastoral care through its accredited social service agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Teams International:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Enlists volunteers as needed to the stricken areas and sends money and supplies for cleaning and reconstruction.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mennonite Disaster Services:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Assists disaster victims by providing volunteer personnel to clean up and remove debris from damaged and destroyed homes and personal property and to repair or rebuild homes. Special emphasis is placed on assisting those less able to help themselves, such as the elderly and people with disabilities.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mercy Medical Airlift (Angel Flight):</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ensures that no needy patient is denied access to distant specialized medical evaluation, diagnosis, or treatment for lack of a means of long-distance medical air transportation.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ensures the provision of urgent transportation in situations of compelling human need and homeland security emergencies.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Association of Jewish Chaplains (NAJC):</strong></td>
<td><strong>Provides emotional and spiritual care.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Emergency Response Team (NERT):</strong></td>
<td><strong>Provides coordinated emergency services with Federal, State, and local government agencies.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Organization for Victim Assistance (NOVA):</strong></td>
<td><strong>Provides social and mental health services for individuals and families who experience major trauma after disaster, including critical incident debriefings.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nazarene Disaster Response (NDR):</strong></td>
<td><strong>Provides cleanup and rebuilding assistance, especially to the elderly, disabled, widowed, and those least able to help themselves.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Works in the recovery phase by assisting with the emotional needs of disaster victims.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation Blessing:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Transports food and emergency supplies to disaster survivors.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Phoenix Society for Burn Survivors:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Provides social services and emotional support for individuals who experience major burn injuries, as well as their families.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Points of Light Foundation and Volunteer Center National Network</strong></td>
<td><strong>Coordinates spontaneous, unaffiliated volunteers.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Meets the needs of the local community and other disaster response agencies through its affiliated network of local Volunteer Centers.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (Continued)                                                                 | Presbyterian Disaster Assistance (PDA)  
- Works primarily through Church World Service in providing volunteers to serve as disaster consultants and funding for local recovery projects that meet certain guidelines.  
- Provides trained volunteers who participate in the Cooperative Disaster Child Care program.  
- Provides volunteer labor and material assistance at the local level.  
- Supports volunteer base camps for volunteer groups assisting with the rebuilding efforts.  

REACT International: Provides emergency communication facilities for other agencies through its national network of Citizens Band radio operators and volunteer teams.  

The Salvation Army  
- Provides emergency assistance including mass and mobile feeding, temporary shelter, counseling, missing person services, medical assistance, and the warehousing and distribution of donated goods including food, clothing, and household items.  
- Provides referrals to government and private agencies for special services.  

Samaritan’s Purse  
- Provides emotional and spiritual care.  
- Provides cleanup assistance.  

Save the Children: Provides children’s disaster preparedness workshops.  

Society of St. Vincent De Paul  
- Provides social services to individuals and families and collects and distributes donated goods.  
- Makes stores’ merchandise available to disaster victims. Operates retail stores, homeless shelters, and feeding facilities that are similar to those run by the Salvation Army.  
- Provides warehousing facilities for storing and sorting donated merchandise during the emergency period.  

Southern Baptist Convention Disaster Relief  
- Provides more than 200 mobile feeding units staffed by volunteers who can prepare and distribute thousands of meals a day.  
- Provides disaster child care. The agency has several mobile child care units.  
- Assists with cleanup activities, temporary repairs, reconstruction, counseling, and bilingual services.  

Tzu Chi Foundation  
- Provides emotional and spiritual care.  
- Provides medical and financial assistance.  

United Church of Christ: Provides coordinators who help to organize volunteers for cleanup and rebuilding efforts, and also participate in response and long-term recovery efforts in communities affected by natural disasters.  

United Jewish Communities (UJC)  
- Organizes direct assistance, such as financial and social services, to Jewish and general communities in the United States following disaster.  
- Provides rebuilding services to neighborhoods and enters into long-term recovery partnerships with residents.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| United Jewish Communities (UJC) | Provides rebuilding services to neighborhoods and enters into long-term recovery partnerships with residents.  


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (Continued) | United Methodist Committee on Relief (UMCOR)  
- Provides funding for local United Methodist Committee on Relief units in response and recovery projects based on the needs of each situation.  
- Provides spiritual and emotional care to disaster victims and long-term care of children impacted by disaster. |
| | United Way of America: Provides experience, expertise, and resources to local United Ways facing local, regional, State, or national emergencies. |
| | Volunteers of America (VOA)  
- Makes trucks available for transporting victims and supplies to designated shelters.  
- Collects and distributes donated goods and provides mental health care for survivors of disaster. |
| | World Vision  
- Trains and mobilizes community-based volunteers in major response and recovery activities.  
- Provides consultant services to local unaffiliated churches and Christian charities involved in locally designed recovery projects.  
- Collects, manages, and organizes community-based distribution for donated goods. |
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #7 – Logistics Management and Resource Support assists the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) by:

• DHS/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Logistics providing a comprehensive, national disaster logistics planning, management, and sustainment capability that harnesses the resources of Federal logistics partners, key public and private stakeholders, and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs) to meet the needs of disaster victims and responders; and

• The General Services Administration (GSA) supporting Federal agencies and State, tribal, and local governments that need resource support prior to, during, and/or after incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response.

ESF #7 operates under the following authorities:

• Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (Public Law 93-288) as amended
• Homeland Security Act of 2002
• Homeland Security Presidential Directive 5
• Homeland Security Presidential Directive 8
• Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006

Scope

ESF #7 provides centralized management for the role of the National Logistics Coordinator and management of resource support requirements in support of Federal, State, tribal, and local governments. ESF #7 scope includes:

• Setting forth the framework for DHS/FEMA and GSA to jointly manage a supply chain that provides a collaborative response for incidents requiring an integrated national response capability.

• Establishing a link between the DHS/FEMA national Logistics Management and the GSA Resources Support capabilities.
Establishing a framework for the integration of internal and external logistics partners through increased collaboration in the planning, sourcing, acquisition, and utilization of resources.

Accelerating communication among all service support elements in order to minimize recovery efforts in the impacted area and reestablish State and local self-sufficiency as rapidly as possible.

Logistics Management and Resource Support to Federal, State, tribal, and local governments consists of:

- GSA providing:
  - Emergency relief supplies.
  - Facility space.
  - Office equipment.
  - Office supplies.
  - Telecommunications (in accordance with the Office of Science and Technology Policy (OSTP) National Plan for Telecommunications Support in Non-Wartime Emergencies).
  - Contracting services.
  - Transportation services.
  - Personnel required to support immediate response activities.
  - Support for requirements not specifically identified in other ESFs, including excess and surplus property.

Resource support may continue until the disposition of excess and surplus property, if any, is completed.

- DHS/FEMA Logistics providing a nationally integrated process for the collaborative implementation of the logistics capability of Federal agencies, public- and private-sector partners, and NGOs.

The process is driven by three overarching principles:
- Integration of internal and external Federal disaster logistics partners.
- Collaboration between public- and private-sector partners and NGO stakeholders.
- Communication between all elements involved in the process from planning through execution, sustainment, and demobilization of response resources.

During response operations, acquisition of these resources will be supported by preexisting memorandums of understanding (MOUs), memorandums of agreement (MOAs), interagency agreements (IAAs), or through the execution of mission assignments between DHS/FEMA and GSA.

This document:

- Identifies the components of the ESF #7 Logistics Management and Resource Support delivery structure.
- Provides an overview of Logistics Management and Resource Support roles and responsibilities.
- Provides a concept of operations for Logistics Management and Resource Support in support of the National Response Framework (NRF).
Emergency Support Function #7 – Logistics Management and Resource Support Annex

- Describes how DHS/FEMA and GSA coordinate Logistics Management and Resource Support with other Federal agencies (OFAs); State, tribal, and local governments; and the private sector for incidents requiring Federal coordination.

Policies

The ESF #7 Logistics Management and Resource Support capability is maintained in support of the National Response Coordination Center (NRCC). Nationwide Resource Support capabilities are channeled through the NRCC, the Regional Response Coordination Centers (RRCCs), or the Joint Field Office (JFO).

The primary determination of supply and service requirements is made by operational elements at the regional level working in concert with the affected State. Requests for resources flow upward and are tracked at the headquarters level. Existing Federal resources provide the primary source of personnel, equipment, materials, and supplies. Support that cannot be provided from Federal resources is secured through direct procurement or donations.

GSA is the primary agency for Resource Support and together with the other support agencies furnishes resources to help meet requirements to establish operations effectively at the headquarters and regional levels. Such support is terminated at the earliest practical time.

All acquisition and procurement activities by GSA are supported by written justification in accordance with current Federal laws and regulations (e.g., Federal Acquisition Regulations), which, when necessary, authorize other than "full and open competition." All procurement actions, including those for multimodal transportation services, are made at the request of Logistics Management and OFAs in support of the NRF, are in accordance with GSA’s statutory and administrative requirements, and use the appropriate fund citation/reimbursement procedures. These procedures are described in the GSA/FEMA MOU, dated June 17, 2007, or succeeding agreements.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

GSA activities are conducted primarily within the various organizational elements detailed in the NRF core document (i.e., JFOs, RRCCs, and the NRCC).

The DHS/FEMA Logistics adaptation of a supply chain management approach to managing the national logistics processes focuses the efforts of all partners and stakeholders of the end-to-end supply chain processes, beginning with planning of customer-driven requirements for materiel and services, delivery to disaster victims as requested by the State or tribe, and ending with replenishment of agency inventories.

Supply chain planning occurs at all levels within the national logistics management process. Strategic planning occurs within FEMA’s Logistics Management Directorate supported by the following GSA elements:

- Office of Emergency Response and Recovery
- Public Building Service (PBS)
- Federal Acquisition Service (FAS)
In the field, DHS/FEMA and GSA will provide staff to support the ESF #7 mission and the Logistics Section in the JFOs, RRCCs, NRCC, Federal Mobilization Centers (MOB Centers), and National Logistics Staging Areas (NLSAs) for management and accountability of Federal supplies and equipment; resource ordering; delivery of equipment, supplies, and services; resource tracking; facility location and operations; transportation coordination; and management and support of information technology systems services and other administrative services.

ORGANIZATION

Headquarters-Level Logistics Management Structure (DHS/FEMA)

- Establishes, maintains, and executes national logistics plans, policies, procedures, and doctrines.
- Develops and maintains national logistics support requirements and capabilities, and visibility of resources.
- Provides functional command, coordination, and oversight of all national logistics activities, including resource management at JFOs, Distribution Centers (DCs), and MOB Centers.
- Sets up and operates NLSAs/MOB Centers.
- Establishes national IAAs with OFAs/NGOs, MOAs/ MOUs, and standby logistics contracts.
- Coordinates the national logistics response through the national Logistics Management Center (LMC), which is part of the NRCC.
- Provides transportation assets and services contracts in support of the Mass Evacuation Incident Annex.

Regional/Field/JFO-Level Logistics Management Structure (DHS/FEMA)

- Develops, maintains, and executes supplemental regional logistics plans, policies, and procedures that implement headquarters plans, policies, and procedures.
- Manages, directs, oversees, and executes national logistics support to State, tribal, OFA, and internal FEMA functions within the area of responsibility of the disaster incident.
- Staffs JFOs and NLSAs.
- Coordinates national logistics response for JFOs, NLSAs, and other field facilities. This support includes location, setup, voice and data communications, and other logistical support.
- Develops and coordinates regional requirements and capabilities with State, tribal, and local emergency managers/planners.
- Provides safeguards and accountability for Federal property and equipment assigned to the regions, the JFO, and the JFO area of responsibility (AOR).
- Executes regional IAAs with OFAs and NGOs and orders support from local sources.
• Develops MOUs/MOAs as appropriate with Department of Defense elements within the region in coordination with assigned Defense Coordinating Officers for potential use of sites as MOB Centers or NLSAs.

• Manages, directs, or acts as Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative for supporting Base Camp contracts.

• Implements a single-point ordering process.

• Manages and directs FEMA-contracted transportation resources assigned to the JFO AOR.

• Participates in the development of after-action reports and Remedial Action Management Program inputs to Headquarters to correct deficiencies or publicize best practices.

**Headquarters-Level Response Support Structure (GSA)**

• The headquarters-level ESF #7 operates under the direction of the GSA Emergency Coordinator (EC).

• ESF #7 support operations are coordinated through the GSA EC in the Central Office, Washington, DC.

• Upon notification of an incident requiring a coordinated Federal response, the GSA EC makes an initial determination of which ESF #7 support agencies are required to provide immediate support and which are required to remain on standby.

• The EC represents ESF #7 in its interaction with the Domestic Readiness Group and maintains liaison with the regional ESF #7 and other interested parties.

• The GSA Central Office provides administrative support to ESF #7.

**Regional-Level Response Support Structure (GSA)**

• The GSA Regional Administrator (RA), Regional Emergency Coordinator (REC), or Deputy REC (DREC) is the regional ESF #7 leader.

• The GSA RA, REC, or DREC provides a team that may consist of one or more of the following: a REC and/or team leader, contracting officer, telecommunications specialist, and real estate/leasing specialist, if needed, to coordinate the provision of ESF #7 support at the RRCC or JFO.

• The regional ESF #7 leader, along with a real estate/leasing specialist and a DHS representative, determines the location of the JFO in conjunction with the affected State/tribal representative.

• Support agencies provide representatives at the JFO on a 24-hour (12-hour shift) basis for the duration of the emergency response period, if required.

• For an incident affecting a multistate area, one location may be chosen as a consolidation point for all Logistics Management and Resource Support activities. The location must enhance support to all affected States and ensure coordination with other ESFs. The location is determined in concert with DHS and other ESFs during the planning process.
ACTIONS: INITIAL AND CONTINUING ACTIONS – LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

DHS/FEMA Headquarters, Regions and JFO/Field (Logistics Section)

Under the supply chain management process adopted by DHS/FEMA Logistics, response actions are divided into three phases that encompass six steps:

- **Preparedness Phase**
  - Identify logistics requirements
  - Identify logistics resources
  - Balance logistics resources with logistics requirements
  - Establish and communicate logistics policies, procedures, and plans

- **Response Phase**
  - Provide logistics response to incident
    - Initial surge (push)
    - Ongoing sustainment (pull)

- **Recovery Phase**
  - Provide logistics recovery after incident

ACTIONS: INITIAL ACTIONS – RESOURCE SUPPORT

GSA Headquarters

Upon notification of a potential or actual incident:

- The GSA EC or an authorized representative, within 2 hours after notification, alerts the headquarters and regional ESF points of contact as required, ensuring that all internal GSA parties are fully informed of developments;

- The GSA EC alerts supporting agencies, as required; and

- The GSA EC provides support to Federal agencies engaged in the response as requirements are identified.

GSA Region

The REC or DREC assumes control of ESF #7 operations in the affected regions, and provides the following support as necessary:

- Deploys a representative to the RRCC.

- Deploys a team to the State emergency operations center as part of the Incident Management Assistance Team (IMAT) or, if circumstances dictate, the team may deploy to an Interim Operating Facility, the disaster site, or another location as specified by DHS.

- Ensures that a suitable JFO facility, using preidentified locations where applicable, is acquired and ready to occupy within 72 hours of receiving DHS requirements and/or DHS acceptance of the space.

- Provides support in acquiring communications, office furniture, equipment, and supplies to equip the JFO.
ACTIONS: CONTINUING ACTIONS – RESOURCE SUPPORT

Using the following procedures, ESF #7 provides, controls, and accounts for goods and services.

- Upon notification of space requirements, ESF #7 determines, through the regional GSA PBS, the availability of suitable space in federally owned or leased buildings.

  When space in federally owned or leased buildings is not available or acceptable, the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) is notified. The ESF continues to work with the regional PBS to assist in locating suitable space elsewhere.

- Communications support is provided in accordance with the OSTP National Plan for Telecommunications Support in Non-Wartime Emergencies.

- Motor equipment is provided from the following sources:
  - Equipment owned by Federal agencies that is reassigned to the Federal operation
  - Federal supply schedule contractors
  - Other commercial sources

- All required office furniture and equipment is provided from Federal inventories or commercial sources.

- Office supplies and other expendables are provided from DCs or other government and commercial sources. Small businesses and vendors in the affected area are used whenever possible.

- Support is provided as required to augment DHS/FEMA and other ESF procurement functions on a case-by-case basis, using GSA contracting resources.

- ESF #7 makes available technical advisors (e.g., procurement, storage, transportation, and engineering advisory services specialists) in connection with damage surveys, appraisals, and building demolitions or repairs.

- ESF #7 determines the availability of and provides supplies stocked in DCs, the National Defense Stockpile, and customer supply centers if available.

- In addition to the above, ESF #7 transfers excess Federal personal property and provides other services as requested by the FCO.

RESPONSIBILITIES: LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

Primary Agency: DHS/FEMA

As the primary agency for Logistics Management, DHS/FEMA Logistics divides its responsibilities along functional lines.

Logistics Management functions include:

- Material management that includes determining requirements, sourcing, ordering and replenishment, storage, and issuing of supplies and equipment. This includes network, computer, and communications equipment required to support JFO and other field operations.
Emergency Support Function #7 – Logistics Management and Resource Support Annex

- Transportation management that includes equipment and procedures for moving material from storage facilities and vendors to incident victims, particularly with emphasis on the surge and sustainment portions of response. Transportation management also includes providing services to requests from other Federal organizations.

- Facilities management that includes the location, selection, and acquisition of storage and distribution facilities. These facilities include DCs, MOB Centers, and NLSAs. Logistics is responsible for establishing and operating facilities as well as managing related services to shelter and support incident responders in JFOs and other field-related operations, including Base Camps.

- Personal property management and policy and procedures guidance for maintaining accountability of material and identification and reutilization of property acquired to support a Federal response operation.

- Management of Electronic Data Interchange to provide end-to-end visibility of response resources.

- Planning and coordination with internal and external customers and other supply chain partners in the Federal and private sectors. Providing for the comprehensive review of best practices and available solutions for improving the delivery of goods and services to the customer.

### SUPPORT AGENCIES: LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Federal Partner</th>
<th>ESF Coordinator</th>
<th>Logistics Functions</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Federal Partner</td>
<td>ESF Coordinator</td>
<td>Logistics Functions</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subsistence</td>
<td>Energy (oil and electricity)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOD/USACE</td>
<td>ESF #3</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOE</td>
<td>ESF #12</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HHS</td>
<td>ESF #8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOT</td>
<td>ESF #1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **DOC**: Provides technical expertise on structural surveys as well as the procurement of external consulting services.
- **DOD**: When requested by FEMA and approved by DOD.
- **DOD/USACE**: Provides water, ice, construction materials, and engineering services when activated under ESF #3 – Public Works and Engineering and ESF #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services. ESF #3 also provides a robust capability of mobile field elements and logistics support teams as requested.
- **DOE**: In accordance with ESF #12 – Energy, coordinates with energy industries to assist in meeting critical fuel, lubricant, and electrical power needs unable to be met by Federal or State actions.
- **HHS**: Provides medical supplies and response teams when ESF #8 – Public Health and Medical Services is activated. Also staffs field hospitals.
- **DOI**: Provides staff to support MOB Center establishment, if available, when mission assigned.
- **DOT**: Monitors and reports damage to the transportation system and infrastructure as a result of the incident. Coordinates temporary alternative transportation solutions when systems or infrastructure are damaged or overwhelmed. Coordinates the restoration and recovery of transportation systems and infrastructure. Coordinates prevention, preparedness, and mitigation activities among transportation infrastructure stakeholders within the authorities and resource limitations of ESF #1 – Transportation agencies.
## Logistics Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSA</td>
<td>ESF #7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Comments

- **VA**: Provides technical assistance in procuring medical supplies and other medical services.
- **GSA** (ESF #7): When activated, provides contracting, regional telecommunications, facilities, land, supplies, transportation, and personnel.
- **NASA**: Provides available space, buildings, airports, and telecommunications as may be required for emergency support operations.

## RESPONSIBILITIES: RESOURCE SUPPORT

**Primary Agency: GSA**

As the primary agency for the Resource Support component of ESF #7, GSA’s EC is responsible for providing, directing, and coordinating ESF #7 operations.

The GSA REC is responsible for coordinating the following:

- On a case-by-case basis, locating, procuring, and issuing resources to OFAs for use in emergency operations necessary to support the Federal emergency response or to promote public safety.

- Coordinating the transfer of excess Federal personal property and assisting in its disposal when requested.

- Locating and coordinating the use of available space for incident management activities.

- Coordinating and determining the availability and provision of consumable nonedible supplies stocked in DCs and customer supply centers when available.

- Procuring required stocks from vendors or suppliers when GSA items are not available.

- Coordinating the procurement of communications equipment and services in accordance with the OSTP National Plan for Telecommunications Support in Non-Wartime Emergencies.
Emergency Support Function #7 – Logistics Management and Resource Support Annex

- Providing support to the GSA Regional Administrator for all Resource Support activities.

### SUPPORT AGENCIES: RESOURCE SUPPORT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Commerce</strong></td>
<td>Through the Interagency Committee on Seismic Safety in Construction/Building and Fire Research Laboratory of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, provides technical expertise on structural surveys as well as the procurement of external consulting services. This procedure is necessary to assess the structural and fire safety of Federal and non-Federal damaged buildings and lifelines (e.g., public works and utilities).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Energy</strong></td>
<td>In accordance with ESF #12, coordinates with energy industries to assist in satisfying critical fuel, lubricant, and electrical power needs unable to be met by local, tribal, State, or Federal resources or actions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Department of Homeland Security** | - Acts as liaison to provide logistical support to Federal, State, tribal, and local governments.  
  - Provides Contracting Officer’s Technical Representatives from the RRCC, IMAT, or NRCC Logistics or Operations Section for all ESF #7-executed procurement contracts as appropriate.  
  - Provides an Accountable Property Officer to ensure compliance with property management regulations and assume responsibility for Federal property management associated with IMAT missions and general operations. |
| **National Cyber Security Division/National Communications System** | In accordance with ESF #2 – Communications, assists in coordinating the provision of commercial telecommunications assets within the incident area as appropriate. |
| **Department of Labor**       | Provides technical personnel to assist in the identification and recruitment of individuals with specialized occupations needed to support response operations. The Job Corps at the regional level provides students and instructors capable of providing support. The Mine Safety and Health Administration provides engineering services to determine the cause or location of an event, performs structural integrity analysis, and recommends hazard mitigation. |
| **Department of Transportation** | Provides information about the status of the transportation infrastructure. |
| **Department of Veterans Affairs** | - Provides technical assistance to identify and procure medical supplies and other medical services.  
  - Provides personnel knowledgeable in Federal procurement and distribution operations.  
  - Provides computer support operations as appropriate. |
| **National Aeronautics and Space Administration** | Provides available space, buildings, airports, and telecommunications as may be required for emergency support operations. |
| **Office of Personnel Management** | Identifies, locates, and, if necessary, recruits personnel needed to support incident operations after appropriate coordination with GSA. |
This page intentionally left blank.
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #8 – Public Health and Medical Services provides the mechanism for coordinated Federal assistance to supplement State, tribal, and local resources in response to a public health and medical disaster, potential or actual incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response, and/or during a developing potential health and medical emergency. The phrase “medical needs” is used throughout this annex. Public Health and Medical Services include responding to medical needs associated with mental health, behavioral health, and substance abuse considerations of incident victims and response workers. Services also cover the medical needs of members of the “at risk” or “special needs” population described in the Pandemic and All-Hazards Preparedness Act and in the National Response Framework (NRF) Glossary, respectively. It includes a population whose members may have medical and other functional needs before, during, and after an incident.

Public Health and Medical Services includes behavioral health needs consisting of both mental health and substance abuse considerations for incident victims and response workers and, as appropriate, medical needs groups defined in the core document as individuals in need of additional medical response assistance, and veterinary and/or animal health issues.

Scope

ESF #8 provides supplemental assistance to State, tribal, and local governments in the following core functional areas:

- Assessment of public health/medical needs
- Health surveillance
- Medical care personnel
- Health/medical/veterinary equipment and supplies
- Patient evacuation
- Patient care
- Safety and security of drugs, biologics, and medical devices
- Blood and blood products
- Food safety and security
Emergency Support Function #8 – Public Health and Medical Services Annex

- Agriculture safety and security
- All-hazard public health and medical consultation, technical assistance, and support
- Behavioral health care
- Public health and medical information
- Vector control
- Potable water/wastewater and solid waste disposal
- Mass fatality management, victim identification, and decontaminating remains
- Veterinary medical support

Policies

The Secretary of Health and Human Services (HHS) leads all Federal public health and medical response to public health emergencies and incidents covered by the NRF. The response addresses medical needs and other functional needs of those in need of medical care, including assistance or support in maintaining independence, communicating, using transportation, and/or requiring supervision.

The Secretary of HHS shall assume operational control of Federal emergency public health and medical response assets, as necessary, in the event of a public health emergency, except for members of the Armed Forces, who remain under the authority and control of the Secretary of Defense.

The Secretary of HHS, through the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Preparedness and Response (ASPR), coordinates national ESF #8 preparedness, response, and recovery actions. These actions do not alter or impede the existing authorities of any department or agency supporting ESF #8.

HHS coordinates all ESF #8 response actions consistent with HHS internal policies and procedures (e.g., HHS Concept of Operations Plan for Public Health and Medical Emergencies, and the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) Four Partner Memorandum of Agreement).

ESF #8 support agencies are responsible for maintaining administrative control over their respective response resources after receiving coordinating instructions from HHS.

The Emergency Management Group (EMG), operating from the HHS Secretary’s Operations Center (SOC), coordinates the overall national ESF #8 response for the ASPR and maintains constant communications with the National Operations Center (NOC).

All headquarters and regional organizations (including those involved in other ESFs) participating in response operations report public health and medical requirements to the appropriate ESF #8 representative operating in the National Response Coordination Center (NRCC), the Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC), or the Joint Field Office (JFO) when activated.

The Joint Information Center (JIC) will be established to coordinate incident-related public information, and is authorized to release general medical and public health response information to the public. When possible, a recognized spokesperson from the public health and medical community (State, tribal, or local) delivers relevant community messages. After consultation with HHS, the lead Public Affairs Officer from other JICs may also release general medical and public health response information.
In the event of a zoonotic disease outbreak and in coordination with ESF #11 – Agriculture and Natural Resources, public information may be released after consultation with the Department of Agriculture (USDA). In the event of an oil, chemical, biological, or radiological environmental contamination incident, ESF #8 coordinates with ESF #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response on the release of public health information.

As the lead agency for ESF #8, HHS determines the appropriateness of all requests for release of public health and medical information and is responsible for consulting with and organizing Federal public health and medical subject-matter experts, as needed.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

Upon notification, the ASPR alerts identified HHS personnel to represent ESF #8, as required, in or on the:

- Domestic Readiness Group (DRG).
- NOC (Planning Element or Watch).
- NRCC.
- RRCC/JFO.
- National/regional teams.
- JIC.
- Other Federal, State, or tribal operations centers as required by the mission.

HHS notifies and requests all supporting departments and agencies to participate in headquarters coordination activities. The ASPR may request ESF #8 support agencies and organizations to provide liaison personnel to the HHS Headquarters command locations.

HHS Headquarters and ESF #8 staff provide liaison and communications support to regional ESF #8 offices.

Regional ESF #8 staff may be assisted by supporting Federal partners and HHS components.

ESF #8 staff in the RRCC or JFO will conduct a risk analysis, evaluate, and determine the capability required to meet the mission objective and provide required public health and medical support medical assistance to State, tribal, and local medical and public health officials.

In the early stages of an incident, it may not be possible to fully assess the situation and verify the level of assistance required. In such circumstances, HHS may provide assistance under its own statutory authorities. In these cases, every reasonable attempt is made to verify the need before providing assistance.

During the response period, HHS has primary responsibility for the analysis of public health and medical assistance, determining the appropriate level of response capability based on the requirement contained in the action request form as well as developing updates and assessments of public health status.

ORGANIZATION

Headquarters

The Secretary of HHS leads the ESF #8 response. ESF #8, when activated, is coordinated by the ASPR. Once activated, ESF #8 functions are coordinated by the EMG through the SOC.
During the initial activation, HHS coordinates audio and video conference calls with the ESF #8 supporting departments and agencies, and public health and medical representatives from State, tribal, and local officials, to discuss the situation and determine the appropriate initial response actions.

HHS alerts and requests supporting organizations to provide a representative to the EMG to provide liaison support.

Public health and medical subject-matter experts (including partners representing all appropriate populations, such as pediatric populations, populations with disabilities, the aging, and those with temporary or chronic medical conditions) from HHS and ESF #8 organizations are consulted as needed.

**Regional**

HHS coordinates ESF #8 field response activities according to internal policies and procedures.

HHS may designate a Senior Health Official to serve as the senior Federal health official in the JFO.

Regional ESF #8 staff are ready to rapidly deploy, as the Incident Response Coordination Team – Advance (IRCT-A) to provide initial ESF #8 support to the affected location. As the situation matures, the IRCT-A will receive augmentation from HHS and partner agencies transitioning into a full IRCT capable of providing the full range of ESF #8 support to include medical command and control.

The regional ESF #8 staff includes representatives to staff the RRCC and/or JFO, as required, on a 24-hour basis for the duration of the incident.

**ACTIONS: INITIAL ACTIONS**

The HHS EMG increases staffing immediately on notification of an actual or potential public health or medical emergency. When activated by the NRCC, HHS consults with the appropriate ESF #8 supporting organizations to determine the need for assistance according to the functional areas listed below.

**Assessment of Public Health/Medical Needs**

HHS, in collaboration with the Department of Homeland Security (DHS), mobilizes and deploys ESF #8 personnel to support national or regional teams to assess public health and medical needs, including the needs of at-risk population groups, such as language assistance services for limited English-proficient individuals and accommodations and services for individuals with disabilities. This function includes the assessment of the health care system/facility infrastructure.

**Health Surveillance**

HHS, in coordination with supporting departments and agencies, enhances existing surveillance systems to monitor the health of the general and medical needs population; carries out field studies and investigations; monitors injury and disease patterns and potential disease outbreaks, blood and blood product biovigilance, and blood supply levels; and provides technical assistance and consultations on disease and injury prevention and precautions.
Medical Care Personnel

Immediate medical response capabilities are provided by assets internal to HHS (e.g., U.S. Public Health Service Commissioned Corps, NDMS, and Federal Civil Service employees) and from ESF #8 supporting organizations.

- ESF #8 may request Department of Defense (DOD) support for casualty clearing and staging, patient treatment, and support services such as surveillance and laboratory diagnostics.
- ESF #8 may seek individual clinical public health and medical care specialists from the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) to assist State, tribal, and local public health and medical personnel.
- ESF #8 may engage civilian volunteers, such as Medical Reserve Corps, to assist State, tribal, and local public health and medical personnel.

Health/Medical/Veterinary Equipment and Supplies

In addition to deploying assets from the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS), ESF #8 may request DOD or the VA to provide medical equipment, durable medical equipment, and supplies, including medical, diagnostic, and radiation-detecting devices, pharmaceuticals, and biologic products in support of immediate medical response operations and for restocking health care facilities in an area affected by a major disaster or emergency. When a veterinary response is required, assets may be requested from the National Veterinary Stockpile, which is managed by USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS).

Patient Evacuation

ESF #8 is responsible for transporting seriously ill (seriously ill describes persons whose illness or injury is of such severity that there is cause for immediate concern, but there is not imminent danger to life) or injured patients, and medical needs populations from casualty collection points in the impacted area to designated reception facilities. ESF #8 coordinates the Federal response in support of emergency triage and prehospital treatment, patient tracking, and distribution. This effort is coordinated with Federal, State, tribal, territorial, and local emergency medical services officials.

ESF #8 may request DOD, VA, and DHS/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), via the national ambulance contract, to provide support for evacuating seriously ill or injured patients. Support may include providing transportation assets, operating and staffing NDMS Federal Coordination Centers, and processing and tracking patient movements from collection points to their final destination reception facilities.

DOD is the only recognized Federal partner responsible for regulating and tracking patients transported on DOD assets to appropriate treatment facilities (i.e., NDMS hospitals).

Patient Care

ESF #8 may task HHS components to engage civil service personnel, the Officers from the U.S. Public Health Service Commissioned Corps, the regional offices, and States to engage civilian volunteers and request the VA and DOD to provide available personnel to support prehospital triage and treatment, inpatient hospital care, outpatient services, pharmacy services, and dental care to victims who are seriously ill, injured, or suffer from chronic illnesses who need evacuation assistance, regardless of location.
ESF #8 may assist with isolation and quarantine measures and with point of distribution operations (mass prophylaxis and vaccination). Health care providers and support staff will ensure appropriate patient confidentiality is maintained, including Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act privacy and security standards, where applicable.

**Safety and Security of Drugs, Biologics, and Medical Devices**

ESF #8 may task HHS components to ensure the safety and efficacy of and advise industry on security measures for regulating human and veterinary drugs, biologics (including blood and vaccines), medical devices (including radiation emitting and screening devices), and other HHS-regulated products.

**Blood, Organs, and Blood Tissues**

ESF #8 may task HHS components and request assistance from other ESF #8 partner organizations to monitor and ensure the safety, availability, and logistical requirements of blood, organs, and tissues. This includes the ability of the existing supply chain resources to meet the manufacturing, testing, storage, and distribution of these products.

**Food Safety and Security**

ESF #8, in cooperation with ESF #11, may task HHS components and request assistance from other ESF #8 partner organizations to ensure the safety and security of federally regulated foods. (Note: HHS, through the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), has statutory authority for all domestic and imported food except meat, poultry, and egg products, which are under the authority of the USDA Food Safety and Inspection Service. The Environmental Protection Agency establishes tolerance levels for pesticide residues.)

**Agriculture Safety and Security**

ESF #8, in coordination with ESF #11, may task HHS components to ensure the health, safety, and security of food-producing animals, animal feed, and therapeutics. (Note: HHS, through the FDA, has statutory authority for animal feed and for the approval of animal drugs intended for both therapeutic and nontherapeutic use in food animals as well as companion animals.)

**Worker Safety and Health**

Under agreement with the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL), DOL is the lead Federal agency for worker safety and health. ESF #8/HHS is a supporting agency. Refer to the NRF Worker Safety and Health Support Annex for detailed information.

**All-Hazard Public Health and Medical Consultation, Technical Assistance, and Support**

ESF #8 may task HHS components and regional offices and request assistance from other ESF #8 partner organizations in assessing public health, medical, and veterinary medical effects resulting from all hazards. Such tasks may include assessing exposures on the general population and on high-risk population groups; conducting field investigations, including collection and analysis of relevant samples; providing advice on protective actions related to direct human and animal exposures, and on indirect exposure through contaminated food, drugs, water supply, and other media; and providing technical assistance and consultation on medical treatment, screening, and decontamination of injured or contaminated individuals. While State, tribal, and local officials retain primary responsibility for victim screening and decontamination operations, ESF #8 can deploy the National Medical Response Teams to assist with victim decontamination.
Emergency Support Function #8 – Public Health and Medical Services Annex

Behavioral Health Care

ESF #8 may task HHS components and request assistance from other ESF #8 partner organizations in assessing mental health and substance abuse needs, including emotional, psychological, psychological first aid, behavioral, or cognitive limitations requiring assistance or supervision; providing disaster mental health training materials for workers; providing liaison with assessment, training, and program development activities undertaken by Federal, State, tribal, or local mental health and substance abuse officials; and providing additional consultation as needed.

Public Health and Medical Information

ESF #8 provides public health, disease, and injury prevention information that can be transmitted to members of the general public who are located in or near areas affected in languages and formats that are understandable to individuals with limited English proficiency and individuals with disabilities.

Vector Control

ESF #8 may task HHS components and request assistance from other ESF #8 partner organizations, as appropriate, in assessing the threat of vector-borne diseases; conducting field investigations, including the collection and laboratory analysis of relevant samples; providing vector control equipment and supplies; providing technical assistance and consultation on protective actions regarding vector-borne diseases; and providing technical assistance and consultation on medical treatment of victims of vector-borne diseases.

Public Health Aspects of Potable Water/Wastewater and Solid Waste

ESF #8 may task HHS components and request assistance from other ESF #8 organizations to assist in assessing potable water, wastewater, solid waste disposal, and other environmental health issues related to public health in establishments holding, preparing, and/or serving food, drugs, or medical devices at retail and medical facilities, as well as examining and responding to public health effects from contaminated water; conducting field investigations, including collection and laboratory analysis of relevant samples; providing equipment and supplies as needed; and providing technical assistance and consultation.

Mass Fatality Management

ESF #8, when requested by State, tribal, or local officials, in coordination with its partner organizations, will assist the jurisdictional medico-legal authority and law enforcement agencies in the tracking and documenting of human remains and associated personal effects; reducing the hazard presented by chemically, biologically, or radiologically contaminated human remains (when indicated and possible); establishing temporary morgue facilities; determining the cause and manner of death; collecting antemortem data in a compassionate and culturally competent fashion from authorized individuals; performing postmortem data collection and documentation; identifying human remains using scientific means (e.g., dental, pathology, anthropology, fingerprints, and, as indicated, DNA samples); and preparing, processing, and returning human remains and personal effects to the authorized person(s) when possible; and providing technical assistance and consultation on fatality management and mortuary affairs. In the event that caskets are displaced, ESF #8 assists in identifying the human remains, recasketing, and reburial in public cemeteries.

ESF #8 may task HHS components and request assistance from other ESF #8 partner organizations, as appropriate, to provide support to families of victims during the victim identification mortuary process.
Veterinary Medical Support

ESF #8 will provide veterinary assistance to ESF #11. Support will include the amelioration of zoonotic disease and caring for research animals where ESF #11 does not have the requisite expertise to render appropriate assistance.

ESF #8 will assist ESF #11 as required to protect the health of livestock and companion and service animals by ensuring the safety of the manufacture and distribution of foods and drugs given to animals used for human food production. ESF #8 supports DHS/FEMA together with ESF #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services, ESF #9 – Search and Rescue, and ESF #11 to ensure an integrated response to provide for the safety and well-being of household pets and service and companion animals.

ESF #8 Support to ESF #6

ESF #8 supports ESF #6 by providing expertise and guidance on the public health issues of the medical needs populations.

ACTIONS: CONTINUING ACTIONS

Headquarters and Regional Support

ESF #8 continuously acquires and assesses information on the incident. The EMG, ESF #8 regional staff, and ESF #8 liaison staff in the RRCC/JFO continue to identify the nature and extent of public health and medical problems and establish appropriate monitoring and public surveillance. Other sources of information may include:

- State incident management authorities.
- Officials of the responsible jurisdiction in charge of the disaster scene.
- ESF #8 support agencies and organizations.
- Various Federal officials in the incident area.
- State health, agricultural, or animal health officials.
- State emergency medical services authorities.
- Tribal officials.

Because of the potential complexity of the public health and medical response, conditions may require ESF #8 subject-matter experts to review public health and medical information and advise on specific strategies to manage and respond to a specific situation in the most appropriate manner.

Activation of Public Health/Medical Response Teams

HHS components are deployed directly as part of the ESF #8 response. Public health and medical personnel and teams provided by ESF #8 are deployed under a DHS/FEMA mission assignment.
Coordination of Requests for Medical Transportation

In a major public health or medical emergency, local transportation assets may not be sufficient to meet the demand. State, tribal, and local requests for Federal medical transportation assistance are executed by ESF #8 in coordination with DHS/FEMA. Such assistance may include accessible transportation for medical needs populations.

Coordination for Obtaining, Assembling, and Delivering Medical Equipment and Supplies to the Incident Area

ESF #8 will coordinate with DHS/FEMA, VA, DOD, the General Services Administration (GSA), and other Federal partners as required to arrange for the procurement and transportation of medical and durable medical equipment and supplies.

Communications

ESF #8 establishes communications necessary to coordinate Federal public health, medical, and veterinary medical assistance effectively.

Public Affairs Information Requests

Requests for information may be received from various sources, such as the media and the general public, and are referred to ESF #15 – External Affairs for action and response. ESF #8 makes available language-assistance services, such as interpreters for different languages, telecommunications devices for the deaf, and accessible print media, to facilitate communication with all members of the public.

After-Action Reports/Lessons Learned

ESF #8, on completion of the incident, prepares summary after-action and lessons learned reports. These reports identify key problems, indicate how they were solved, and make recommendations for improving response operations. ESF #8 will request input and coordinate the preparation of the after-action and lessons learned reports with all supported and supporting agencies.

RESPONSIBILITIES

Primary Agency: HHS

- Leads the Federal effort to provide public health and medical assistance to the affected area.
- Coordinates staffing of the HHS EMG to support the response operation.
- Requests appropriate ESF #8 organizations to activate and deploy public health, medical, and veterinary medical personnel, equipment, and supplies in response to requests for Federal public health and medical assistance, as appropriate.
- Uses HHS personnel (U.S. Public Health Service Commissioned Corps, NDMS, Federal Civil Service, and civilian volunteers) to address public health, medical, and veterinary medical needs.
- Assists and supports State, tribal, and local officials in performing monitoring for internal patient contamination and administering pharmaceuticals for internal decontamination.
Emergency Support Function #8 – Public Health and Medical Services Annex

- Assists State, tribal, and local officials in establishing a registry of potentially exposed individuals, performing dose reconstruction, and conducting long-term monitoring of this population for potential long-term health effects.

- Confidently monitors blood and blood product supplies throughout the year using the Blood Availability and Safety Information System as baseline data for ESF #8 activation.

- Liaisons with the AABB Interorganizational Task Force on Domestic Disasters and Acts of Terrorism (i.e., AABB TF) to assist in logistical requirements and to coordinate a national public blood announcement message for the need to donate.

- Monitors blood and blood product shortages and reserves, including the safety and availability of the blood supply.

- activates NDMS as necessary to support response operations.

- Evaluates requests for deployment or redeployment of the SNS and Federal Medical Stations based upon relevant threat information.

- Coordinates public health and medical support, patient evacuation, and movement requirements with other primary and supporting departments, agencies, and governments throughout the incident.

- Assures the safety and security of food in coordination with other responsible Federal agencies (e.g., USDA). In cooperation with State, tribal, and local officials, assesses whether food manufacturing, food processing, food distribution, food service, and food retail establishments in the affected area are able to provide safe and secure food.

- In cooperation with State, tribal, and local officials as well as the food industry, conducts tracebacks or recalls of adulterated products.

- In cooperation with Federal, State, tribal, and local officials, ensures the proper disposal of contaminated products and the decontamination of affected food facilities in order to protect public health.

- Provides support for public health matters for radiological incidents as a member of the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health.

**SUPPORT AGENCIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Department of Agriculture | - If available, provides appropriate personnel, equipment, and supplies, primarily for communications, aircraft, and the establishment of base camps for deployed Federal public health and medical teams. Resources will be assigned commensurate with each unit's level of training and the adequacy and availability of equipment. ESF #4 – Firefighting or the USDA/Forest Service Disaster and Emergency Operations Branch is the contact for this support.  
- Provides support for public health matters for radiological incidents as a member of the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health. |
### Agency Functions

**Department of Agriculture (Continued)**

USDA also supports a multiagency response to a domestic incident through:
- Provision of nutrition assistance.
- Control and eradication of an outbreak of a highly contagious or an economically devastating animal disease.
- Assurance of food safety and security, in coordination with other responsible Federal agencies, or any combination of these requirements.
- Provision of appropriate personnel, equipment, and supplies coordinated through the APHIS Emergency Management Operations Center. Support is primarily for coordinating disposal issues for animal carcasses resulting from disease, protecting livestock animal health, reducing the potential for livestock to transmit zoonotic diseases, and providing technical support and subject-matter expertise for the safety and well-being of household pets.

**Department of Commerce**

**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration:**
- Provides near real-time transport, dispersion, and predictions of atmospheric releases of radioactive and hazardous materials that may be used by authorities in taking protective actions related to sheltering and evacuation of people.

**Department of Defense**

- Alerts DOD NDMS Federal Coordinating Centers (FCCs) (Army, Navy, Air Force) and provides specific reporting/regulating instructions to support incident relief efforts.
- Alerts DOD NDMS FCCs to activate NDMS patient reception plans in a phased, regional approach, and when appropriate, in a national approach.
- At the request of HHS, provides support for the evacuation of patients and medical needs populations to locations where hospital care or outpatient services are available.
- Using available DOD transportation resources, in coordination with the NDMS Medical Interagency Coordination Group, evacuates and manages victims/patients from the patient collection point in or near the incident site to NDMS patient reception areas.
- Provides available logistical support to public health/medical response operations.
- Provides available medical personnel for casualty clearing/staging and other missions as needed including aero-medical evacuation and medical treatment. Mobilizes and deploys available Reserve and National Guard medical units, when authorized and necessary to provide support.
- Coordinates patient reception, tracking, and management to nearby NDMS hospitals, VA hospitals, and DOD military treatment facilities that are available and can provide appropriate care.
- Provides available military medical personnel to assist ESF #8 in the protection of public health (such as food, water, wastewater, solid waste disposal, vectors, hygiene, and other environmental conditions).
- Provides available veterinary military personnel to assist ESF #8 personnel in the medical treatment of animals.
- Provides available DOD medical supplies for distribution to mass care centers and medical care locations being operated for incident victims with reimbursement to DOD.
- Provides available emergency medical support to assist State, tribal, or local officials within the disaster area and the surrounding vicinity. Such services may include triage, medical treatment, mental health support, and the use of surviving DOD medical facilities within or near the incident area.
- Provides assistance, as available, in managing human remains, including victim identification and mortuary affairs and temporary internment of the dead.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of Defense** (Continued) | • Provides evaluation and risk management support through use of Defense Coordinating Officers, Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officers, and Joint Regional Medical Planners.  
• Provides available blood products in coordination with HHS.  
• Provides medical surveillance and laboratory diagnostics and confirmatory testing in coordination with HHS.  
| **U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:** Through ESF #3 – Public Works and Engineering, provides technical assistance, equipment, and supplies as required in support of HHS to accomplish temporary restoration of damaged public utilities affecting public health and medical facilities. In the event of a catastrophic mass fatality incident, assists with the temporary interment of the dead.  
| **Department of Energy/National Nuclear Security Administration** | • Coordinates Federal assets for external monitoring and decontamination activities for radiological emergencies pursuant to criteria established by the State(s) in conjunction with HHS.  
• Provides, in cooperation with other Federal and State agencies, personnel and equipment, including portal monitors, to support initial screening and provides advice and assistance to State, tribal, and local personnel conducting screening/decontamination of persons leaving a contaminated zone.  
| **Radiological Assistance Program** | • Provides regional resources (personnel, specialized equipment, and supplies) to evaluate, control, and mitigate radiological hazards to workers and the public.  
• Provides limited assistance in the decontamination of victims.  
• Assists State, tribal, or local officials in the monitoring and surveillance of the incident area.  
| **National Atmospheric Release Advisory Capability:** Provides near real-time transport, dispersion, and dose predictions of atmospheric releases of radioactive and hazardous materials that may be used by authorities in taking protective actions related to sheltering and evacuation of people.  
| **Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC):** Assists public health and medical authorities in determining radiological dose information; assists in providing coordinated gathering of environmental radiological information and data; assists with consolidated data sample analyses, evaluations, assessments, and interpretations; and provides technical information.  
| **Department of Homeland Security** | • Provides communications support in coordination with ESF #2 – Communications.  
• Maintains situational awareness and the Common Operating Picture via the Homeland Security Information Network.  
• Assists in providing information/liaison with emergency management officials in NDMS FCC areas.  
• Identifies and arranges for use of DHS/U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) aircraft and other assets in providing urgent airlift and other transportation support.  
• Directs the Nuclear Incident Response Team (NIRT), when activated, and ensures coordination of NIRT activities with the ESF primary agency and designated coordinating agency under the Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex.  
• Through the Interagency Modeling and Atmospheric Assessment Center (IMAAC), provides predictions of hazards associated with atmospheric releases for use in emergency response. The IMAAC provides a single point for the coordination and dissemination of Federal dispersion modeling and hazard prediction products that represent the Federal position during an incident.  
• Provides enforcement of international quarantines through DHS/USCG, Customs and Border Protection, and Immigration and Customs Enforcement.  

Emergency Support Function #8 – Public Health and Medical Services Annex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of Homeland Security** (Continued) | **FEMA**  
- Provides logistical support for deploying ESF #8 medical elements required and coordinates the use of mobilization centers/staging areas, transportation of resources, use of disaster fuel contracts, emergency meals, potable water, base camp services, supply and equipment resupply, and use of all national contracts and interagency agreements managed by DHS for response operations.  
- Provides Total Asset Visibility through the use of Global Positioning System (GPS) tracking services to enable visibility of ESF #8 resources through mapping capabilities and reports.  
- Assists in arranging transportation to support evacuating patients who are too seriously ill or otherwise incapable of being evacuated in general evacuation conveyances.  
- Provides tactical communications support through Mobile Emergency Response Support, inclusive of all types (i.e., deployable satellite and RF/radio communications).  

**Office of Infrastructure Protection:** Provides situational awareness, cross-sector coordination, and prioritized recommendations regarding critical infrastructure and key resources. |

| **Department of the Interior** | If available, provides appropriate personnel, equipment, and supplies, primarily for communications, aircraft, and the establishment of base camps for deployed Federal public health and medical teams. Resources will be assigned commensurate with each unit's level of training and the adequacy and availability of equipment. ESF #4 or the DOI Operations Center is the contact for this support. |

| **Department of Justice** |  
- Assists in victim identification, coordinated through the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI).  
- Provides State, tribal, or local officials with legal advice concerning identification of the dead.  
- Provides HHS with relevant information of any credible threat or other situation that could potentially threaten public health. This support is coordinated through FBI Headquarters.  
- Provides security for the SNS, secure movement of needed blood and blood product supply, and quarantine enforcement assistance, if required.  
- Establishes an adult missing persons call center and assists in the disposition of cases.  
- Shares missing persons data with ESF #8 and ESF #13 – Public Safety and Security in support of identification of the dead and seriously wounded.  
- Supports local death scene investigations and evidence recovery. |

| **Department of Labor** | Coordinates the safety and health assets of cooperating agencies and the private sector to provide technical assistance and conduct worker exposure assessment and responder and worker risk management within the Incident Command System. This assistance may include 24/7 site safety monitoring; worker exposure monitoring; health monitoring; sampling and analysis; development and oversight of the site-specific safety and health plan; and personal protective equipment selection, distribution, training, and respirator fit-testing.  
- Provides personnel and management support related to worker safety and health in field operations during ESF #8 deployments. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of State**    | - Coordinates international activities related to chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear incidents and events that pose transborder threats as well as naturally occurring disease outbreaks with international implications. Contributes to the development of projections of the international consequences of the event (e.g., disease spread, quarantine, isolation, travel restrictions, pharmaceutical supply and distribution, and displaced persons) through coordination with foreign states and other international stakeholders, and assists in communicating real-time actions taken by the United States and U.S. projections of the international consequences of the event.  
- Assists with coordination with foreign states concerning offers of support, gifts, offerings, donations, or other aid. This includes establishing coordination with partner nations to identify the U.S.-validated immediate support in response to an incident.  
- Acts as the health and medical services information conduit to U.S. Embassies/Consulates.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| **Department of Transportation (DOT)** | - In collaboration with DOD, GSA, and other transportation-providing agencies, provides technical assistance in identifying and arranging for all types of transportation, such as air, rail, marine, and motor vehicle and accessible transportation.  
- Coordinates with the Federal Aviation Administration for air traffic control support for priority missions.  
- At the request of ESF #8, provides technical support to assist in arranging logistical movement support (e.g., supplies, equipment, blood supply, etc.) from DOT resources, subject to DOT statutory requirements. |
| **Department of Veterans Affairs** | Subject to the availability of resources and funding, and consistent with the VA mission to provide priority services to veterans, when requested:  
- Coordinates with participating NDMS hospitals to provide incident-related medical care to authorized NDMS beneficiaries affected by a major disaster or emergency.  
- Furnishes available VA hospital care and medical services to individuals responding to, involved in, or otherwise affected by a major disaster or emergency, including members of the Armed Forces on active duty.  
- Designates and deploys available medical, surgical, mental health, and other health service support assets.  
- Provides a Medical Emergency Radiological Response Team for technical consultation on the medical management of injuries and illnesses due to exposure to or contamination by ionizing radiation.  
- Alerts VA FCCs and provides reporting instructions to support incident relief efforts.  
- Alerts VA FCCs to activate NDMS patient reception plans in a phased, regional approach, and when appropriate, in a national approach.  
- Buries and memorializes eligible veterans and advises on methods for interment of the dead during national or homeland security emergencies. |
| **Environmental Protection Agency** | - Provides technical assistance and environmental information for the assessment of the public health/medical aspects of situations involving hazardous materials, including technical and policy assistance in matters involving water and wastewater systems, for critical health care facilities.  
- Provides support for public health matters for radiological incidents through the FRMAC and the Advisory Team for Environment, Food, and Health.  
- Assists in identifying alternate water supplies and wastewater collection and treatment for critical health care facilities.  
- Provides environmental technical assistance (e.g., air monitoring) and information in the event temporary interment is necessary and/or human remains are contaminated. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Services Administration</strong></td>
<td>Provides resource support for ESF #8 requirements as requested to meet the needs of the affected population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.S. Agency for International Development</strong></td>
<td><strong>Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance:</strong> Assists in the tracking and distribution of international support assets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.S. Postal Service</strong></td>
<td>Assists in the distribution and transportation of medicine, pharmaceuticals, and medical information to the general public affected by a major disaster or emergency, as needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **American Red Cross**          | • Provides emergency first aid, consisting of basic first aid and referral to appropriate medical personnel and facilities, supportive counseling, and health care for minor illnesses and injuries to incident victims in mass care shelters, the JFO, selected incident cleanup areas, and other sites deemed necessary by the primary agency.  
• Assists community health personnel subject to staff availability.  
• Provides supportive counseling for family members of the dead, for the injured, and for others affected by the incident.  
• Supports NDMS evacuation through the provision of services for accompanying family members/caregivers in coordination with Federal, State, tribal, and local officials.  
• Provides available personnel to assist in temporary infirmaries, immunization clinics, morgues, hospitals, and nursing homes. Assistance consists of administrative support, logistical support, or health services support within clearly defined boundaries.  
• Acquaints families with available health resources and services, and makes appropriate referrals.  
• At the request of HHS, coordinates with the American Association of Blood Banks Inter-organizational Task Force on Domestic Disasters and Acts of Terrorism to provide blood products and services as needed through regional blood centers.  
• Supports reunification efforts through its “Safe and Well” website and in coordination with government entities as appropriate.  
• Refers all concerns regarding animal health care, safety, or welfare to American Veterinary Medical Association contact(s) in the disaster area. These contact people are veterinarians affiliated with national, State, county, or local veterinary associations. |
This page intentionally left blank.
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #9 – Search and Rescue (SAR) rapidly deploys components of the Federal SAR Response System to provide specialized lifesaving assistance to State, tribal, and local authorities when activated for incidents or potential incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response.

Scope

The Federal SAR Response System is composed of the primary agencies that provide specialized SAR operations during incidents or potential incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response. This includes:

- Structural Collapse (Urban) Search and Rescue (US&R)
- Waterborne Search and Rescue
- Inland/Wilderness Search and Rescue
- Aeronautical Search and Rescue

SAR services include the performance of distress monitoring, communications, location of distressed personnel, coordination, and execution of rescue operations including extrication or evacuation along with the provisioning of medical assistance and civilian services through the use of public and private resources to assist persons and property in potential or actual distress.

Structural Collapse (Urban) Search and Rescue (US&R)

Primary Agency: Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)

Operational Overview: Includes building/structural collapse SAR operations for natural disasters as well as other building collapse operations that primarily require DHS/FEMA US&R task force operations. The National US&R Response System integrates DHS/FEMA US&R task forces, Incident Support Teams (ISTs), and technical specialists.
The System is built around a core of task forces prepared to deploy immediately and initiate operations in support of ESF #9. These task forces are staffed primarily by local fire department and emergency services personnel who are highly trained and experienced in collapsed structure SAR operations and possess specialized expertise and equipment.

ISTs provide coordination and logistical support to US&R task forces during emergency operations. They also conduct needs assessments and provide technical advice and assistance to State, tribal, and local government emergency managers. The ISTs are staffed by personnel from US&R task forces; Federal, State, tribal, and local government emergency response organizations; and private-sector organizations.

Technical specialists provide expertise in various US&R disciplines and are mobilized as needed.

**Waterborne Search and Rescue**

**Primary Agency: DHS/U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)**

Operational Overview: Includes waterborne SAR operations for hurricane, dam/levee failure, and other disasters that primarily require DHS/USCG air, ship, and boat force operations. The Federal waterborne SAR response integrates DHS/USCG assets in support of overall SAR operations conducted in accordance with the U.S. National Search and Rescue Plan (NSP).

DHS/USCG develops, maintains, and operates rescue facilities for the promotion of safety on, under, and over waters subject to U.S. jurisdiction and has been designated as the lead agency for waterborne (i.e., maritime) SAR under the NSP. DHS/USCG personnel are highly trained and experienced in waterborne SAR operations and possess specialized expertise, facilities, and equipment for carrying out responses to maritime distress situations. Additionally, DHS/USCG staffing at Area/District/Sector Command Centers promotes effective localized interaction, coordination, and communications with State, tribal, and local emergency managers during incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response in which waterborne SAR resource allocation is required.

**Inland/Wilderness Search and Rescue**

**Primary Agency: Department of the Interior (DOI)/National Park Service (NPS)**

Operational Overview: Includes SAR operations conducted in backcountry, remote, or undeveloped or rural or roadless areas that primarily require operations necessitating the use of specialized equipment to access these areas and may require responders traveling over land by alternate methods or by aircraft.

DOI/NPS has a congressional mandate to perform SAR and a cadre of highly trained SAR providers that are specially trained to operate in their respective areas of responsibility. NPS integrates the SAR capabilities of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Geological Survey, and other DOI components in planning for ESF #9.

**Aeronautical Search and Rescue**

**Primary Agency: Department of Defense (DOD)/U.S. Air Force (USAF)/Air Force Rescue Coordination Center (AFRCC)**

Operational Overview: Includes SAR operations conducted in aviation-related incidents and aeronautical search and rescue corresponding to the continental United States, the Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico, and other U.S. territories and possession other than Alaska and U.S. territories in the Pacific Ocean. This may require specialized SAR operations in both open and
wilderness areas and in the vicinity of airports requiring the coordinated deployment of personnel and equipment. DOD/USAF maintains a Rescue Coordination Center that coordinates a cooperative network to respond to aviation-related incidents. This network is made up of DOD components, facilities, and other resources that are used in civil SAR operations to the fullest extent practicable on a noninterference basis with their primary military duties in accordance with national directives, plans, guidelines, and agreements.

Policies

Immediate SAR operations are conducted in accordance with the NSP and the U.S. National Search and Rescue Supplement (NSS) to the International Aeronautical and Maritime Search and Rescue Manual, which defines SAR responsibilities and provides guidance to the Federal agencies with civil SAR mandates.

Federal SAR response assists and augments State and local SAR capabilities in incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response or in accordance with the NSP, which defines the responsibilities and provides guidance to Federal agencies with civil SAR mandates.

In incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response and upon activation by DHS under the National Response Framework (NRF), DHS/FEMA US&R task forces are considered Federal assets under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act and other applicable authorities.

Other State-to-State SAR resources would be requested by the affected State through the Emergency Management Assistance Compact.

Other local SAR resources would be requested by the affected locality through mutual aid and assistance agreements.

Immediate SAR operations should be conducted in accordance with the NSP and the NSS.

The National S&R Response System integrates DOD assets, DHS/USCG Rescue Coordination Centers (RCCs), and Rescue Sub-Centers (RSCs), supporting SAR operations conducted in accordance with the NSP.

Animal search and rescue services provided by animal control agencies and humane organizations will be integrated with human search and rescue operations as required.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

Activation is dependent upon the nature and magnitude of the event, the suddenness of onset, and the existence of SAR resources in the area. If those resources (including Federal, State, tribal, and/or local resources) are or may become overwhelmed and there is a need for a coordinated Federal response, these actions will occur:

- DHS/FEMA will initiate the National US&R Response System for incidents likely to result in collapsed structures.
- DHS/USCG will initiate Federal waterborne SAR response activities for incidents likely to result in waterborne or maritime distress.
Emergency Support Function #9 – Search and Rescue Annex

- DOI/NPS will initiate Federal SAR response activities for incidents likely to result in a distress situation in inland/wilderness areas.
- DOD/USAF/AFRCC will initiate Federal SAR response activities for incidents that result in aeronautical distress.

**ORGANIZATION**

For incidents where DHS/FEMA is the primary agency, ESF #9 will follow the National US&R Response System, which consists of US&R task forces, ISTs, and technical specialists as defined in the Urban Search and Rescue Operations System Description.

For incidents where DHS/USCG is the primary agency, ESF #9 will follow the SAR response structure as outlined in the NSP, NSS, and the U.S. Coast Guard Addendum to the NSS. Additionally, DHS/USCG shall coordinate ESF #9 response from an agency-designated command center (Area/District/Sector) or the nearest RCC, RSC, or Joint Rescue Coordination Center (JRCC) to the affected area.

For incidents where DOI/NPS is the primary agency, ESF #9 will follow the SAR response structure as outlined in the NSP and NSS and other relevant DOI/NPS SAR procedures and SAR manuals. DOI/NPS shall coordinate ESF #9 response from one of its regional offices.

For incidents where DOD/USAF/AFRCC is the primary agency, ESF #9 will follow the SAR response structure as outlined in the NSP, NSS, and the Air Force Rescue Coordination Center Operations Instructions. DOD/USAF/AFRCC shall coordinate initial ESF #9 actions from its Rescue Coordination Center. If significant DOD resources are required and/or a Joint Task Force (JTF) is activated, the AFRCC will coordinate DOD response with the JTF.

**RESPONSIBILITIES**

**ESF Coordinator: DHS/FEMA**

**Primary Agency: DHS/FEMA**

DHS/FEMA serves as the primary agency for ESF #9 during structural collapse SAR operations in incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response. DHS/FEMA develops national US&R policy, provides planning guidance and coordination assistance, standardizes task force procedures, evaluates task force operational readiness, funds special equipment and training requirements within available appropriations, and reimburses as appropriate task force costs incurred as a result of deployment under the NRF. DHS/FEMA reimburses for authorized deployments to Stafford Act declaration sites. DHS/FEMA does not have the authority or funding to reimburse such activities absent a Stafford declaration. Non-Stafford deployments are reimbursed by the Federal department or agency requesting US&R assistance in accordance with provisions contained in the Financial Management Support Annex.

For incidents in which it is the primary agency, DHS/FEMA:

- Serves as headquarters-level ESF #9 coordinator during structural collapse SAR operations.
- Establishes, maintains, and manages the National US&R Response System in incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response involving structural collapse. This includes preparedness activities such as training, equipment purchase, and evaluation of operational readiness.
Emergency Support Function #9 – Search and Rescue Annex

- Dispatches one or more ISTs to the affected area(s).
- Manages US&R task force deployment to, employment in, and redeployment from the affected area.
- Coordinates logistical support for US&R assets during field operations.
- Develops policies and procedures for the effective use and coordination of US&R assets.
- Provides status reports on US&R operations throughout the affected area.

**Primary Agency: DHS/USCG**

DHS/USCG serves as the primary agency for ESF #9 during waterborne or maritime SAR operations in incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response. DHS/USCG is the recognized SAR Coordinator for the U.S. maritime SAR region.

For incidents in which it is the primary agency, DHS/USCG:

- Serves as headquarters-level ESF #9 coordinator during waterborne or maritime SAR operations.
- Provides incident reports, assessments, and situation reports.
- Facilitates resolution of any conflicting demands for waterborne or maritime distress response resources and ensures coordination between DHS/USCG and other Federal, State, tribal, and local emergency response activities, as appropriate.
- Coordinates the provisioning of additional support assets if required in response to waterborne or maritime incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response.

**Primary Agency: DOI/NPS**

DOI/NPS serves as the primary agency for ESF #9 during inland, backcountry, remote area SAR operations in incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response.

For incidents in which it is the primary agency, DOI/NPS:

- Serves as headquarters-level ESF #9 coordinator during inland, backcountry, remote area SAR operations when State, tribal, and local SAR resources have been exhausted.
- Provides incident reports, assessments, and situation reports.
- Facilitates resolution of any conflicting demands for land SAR response resources and ensures coordination between Federal, State, tribal, and local emergency response activities, as appropriate.

**Primary Agency: DOD/USAF/AFRCC**

DOD/USAF/AFRCC serves as the primary agency for ESF #9 during SAR operations for aviation-related incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response both in open and wilderness areas and in the vicinity of airports and urban areas requiring the coordinated deployment of rescue personnel and equipment. U.S. SAR coordinators are as follows:
- DOD/USAF/AFRCC is the SAR coordinator for the U.S. aeronautical Search and Rescue Region (SRR) corresponding to the continental United States other than Alaska.

- DOD/U.S. Pacific Command is the SAR coordinator for the U.S. aeronautical SRR corresponding to Alaska, Hawaii, and the U.S. possessions and territories in the Pacific.

DOD maintains active, National Guard, and reserve components, facilities, and other resources that are used to support their own operations across the continental United States, Alaska, and Hawaii.

For incidents in which it is the primary agency, DOD/USAF/AFRCC:

- Serves as headquarters-level ESF #9 coordinator during aeronautical SAR operations.

- Provides incident reports, assessments, and situation reports.

- Provides SAR Command and Control experts to augment a JTF Joint Personnel Recovery Center in support of incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response.

- Facilitates resolution of any conflicting demands for aeronautical distress response resources and ensures coordination between DHS/USCG and other Federal, State, tribal, and local emergency response activities, as appropriate.

**SUPPORT AGENCIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Agriculture</strong></td>
<td><strong>Forest Service</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Develops standby agreements with US&amp;R task forces to provide equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and supplies from the National Interagency Cache System at the time of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deployment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Develops contingency plans for use of National Interagency Fire Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contract aircraft during incidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If available, provides equipment and supplies from the Interagency Cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>System and use of Interagency Fire Center contract aircraft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Commerce</strong></td>
<td><strong>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Acquires and disseminates weather data, forecasts, and emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Provides weather information essential for efficient SAR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Predicts pollutant movement and dispersion over time (marine and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>atmospheric).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Assesses areas of greatest hazard following a marine or atmospheric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Provides satellite services for detecting and locating persons in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>potential or actual distress in the wilderness, maritime, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aeronautical environments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Department of Defense                  | **National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency (NGA)**  
- Coordinates and manages the timely tasking, acquisition, analysis, and delivery of satellite imagery or imagery-derived products as directed by the primary agency. These activities and sources may involve non-DOD/NGA facilities or resources.  
- Provides expert analysis of imagery to determine damage levels and other elements of essential information as needed. Additionally, DOD/NGA as requested will provide technical expertise/analysis from other imagery sources if such expertise resides within DOD/NGA.  
- Provides mobile geospatial intelligence to support SAR field teams or other DHS/FEMA field teams as directed by the primary agency. This support includes technical experts (specifically, imagery analysts and geospatial analysts), and robust communications that can assist in more focused/directed searches and eliminate duplicate search efforts.  
- Provides imagery-derived and geospatial intelligence analysis in preparation for potential disasters or emergencies.  
- Coordinates for the release and dissemination of DOD/NGA products and/or data in accordance with applicable security classifications, licensing, copyright agreements, and limited distribution restrictions. |
| Department of Health and Human Services | **National Disaster Medical System (NDMS)**  
- Provides operational support to US&R task force medical teams and IST from ESF #8 – Public Health and Medical Services, as requested by DHS, to provide liaisons; medical supplies, equipment, and pharmaceuticals; supporting personnel; and veterinary support.  
- Provides NDMS patient evacuation and continuing care after entrapped victims are removed from collapsed structures by US&R task force personnel, when State and local emergency medical services resources are overwhelmed. |
| Department of Homeland Security        | **Customs and Border Protection**  
- Maintains Border Patrol Search, Trauma, and Rescue teams, which are highly specialized units capable of responding to emergency SAR situations anywhere in the United States.  
- Maintains air and marine assets to support SAR transportation operations. |
| Department of Justice                 | • Provides assistance with the development and maintenance of tort liability claims coverage for US&R task force and IST personnel engaged in training, mobilization, deployment, and field operations.  
• Provides Federal Tort Claims Act guidance and claims resolution services in support of SAR training activities and field deployments. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Department of Labor                  | • The Department of Labor Employment Standards Administration, through its Federal Employees’ Compensation Program, provides workers compensation guidance, claims resolution, and coverage for US&R task force and IST personnel while they are engaged in training, mobilization, deployment, and field operations.  
  • The Occupational Safety and Health Administration implements procedures contained in the Worker Safety and Health Support Annex to provide onsite technical assistance, including the evaluation of SAR team exposure to hazardous substances and the dangers of structural collapse.  
  • The Mine Safety and Health Administration assists with SAR and can provide mine rescue teams, mobile command centers, seismic location systems, TV probe systems, gas sampling analysis, and robot explorers. |
| National Aeronautics and Space       | • Provides personnel in appropriate technical disciplines, such as its Disaster Assistance and Rescue Team, to support US&R task forces and ISTs.  
  • Provides and maintains training sites for use of US&R task forces and IST members.  
  • Assists DHS with identification as well as research and development of new technologies for first responders.  
  • Provides test-bed facilities for proof-of-concept and beta testing of new SAR technologies.  
  • Provides temporary use of facilities for mobilization centers and staging areas for SAR assets. |
| Administration                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| U.S. Agency for International        | Provides assistance with the identification of available international SAR teams and their integration into National US&R Response System operations as requested.                                                  |
| Development                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
Emergency Support Function #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response Annex

ESF Coordinator: Environmental Protection Agency

Primary Agencies:
- Environmental Protection Agency
- Department of Homeland Security/U.S. Coast Guard

Support Agencies:
- Department of Agriculture
- Department of Commerce
- Department of Defense
- Department of Energy
- Department of Health and Human Services
- Department of Homeland Security
- Department of the Interior
- Department of Justice
- Department of Labor
- Department of State
- Department of Transportation
- General Services Administration
- Nuclear Regulatory Commission

INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response provides Federal support in response to an actual or potential discharge and/or uncontrolled release of oil or hazardous materials when activated.

Scope

ESF #10 provides for a coordinated Federal response to actual or potential oil and hazardous materials incidents. Response to oil and hazardous materials incidents is generally carried out in accordance with the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP), 40 CFR Part 300. For purposes of this annex, “hazardous materials” is a general term intended to mean hazardous substances, pollutants, and contaminants as defined in the NCP. Hazardous materials include chemical, biological, and radiological substances, whether accidentally or intentionally released.

The scope of ESF #10 includes the appropriate actions to prepare for, respond to, and recover from a threat to public health, welfare, or the environment caused by actual or potential oil and hazardous materials incidents. Appropriate general actions can include, but are not limited to: actions to prevent, minimize, or mitigate a release; efforts to detect and assess the extent of contamination (including sampling and analysis and environmental monitoring); actions to stabilize the release and prevent the spread of contamination; analysis of options for environmental cleanup and waste disposition; implementation of environmental cleanup; and storage, treatment, and disposal of oil and hazardous materials. Examples of specific actions may include: sampling a drinking water supply to determine if there has been intentional contamination; stabilizing the release through the use of berms, dikes, or impoundments; capping of contaminated soils or sludge; use of chemicals and other materials to contain or retard the spread of the release or mitigate its effects; decontaminating buildings and structures; using drainage controls, fences, warning signs, or other security or site-control precautions; removing highly contaminated soils from drainage areas; removing drums, barrels, tanks, or other bulk containers that contain oil or hazardous materials; and other measures as deemed necessary.
In addition, ESF #10 may be used under appropriate authorities to respond to actual or threatened releases of materials not typically responded to under the NCP but that pose a threat to public health or welfare or to the environment. Appropriate ESF #10 response activities to such incidents include, but are not limited to, household hazardous waste collection, monitoring of debris disposal, water quality monitoring and protection, air quality sampling and monitoring, and protection of natural resources.

ESF #10 is applicable to all Federal departments and agencies with responsibilities and assets to support State, tribal, and local response to actual or potential oil or hazardous materials incidents.

Policies

The NCP is an operational supplement to the National Response Framework (NRF). It provides more detailed information regarding the roles and responsibilities, organizational structures, and procedures described in ESF #10.

The NCP is authorized by the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (FWPCA) as amended by section 311 of the Clean Water Act and the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA 90).

As described in the NRF core document, some Federal responses do not require coordination by the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and are undertaken by other Federal departments and agencies consistent with their authorities. Federal responses to oil and hazardous materials incidents under the authorities of CERCLA and the FWPCA that do not warrant DHS coordination are conducted under the NCP. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or DHS/U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) may also request DHS to activate other NRF elements for such incidents, if needed, while still retaining overall leadership for the Federal response.

ESF #10 may be activated by DHS for incidents requiring a more robust coordinated Federal response, such as:

- A major disaster or emergency under the Stafford Act;
- A Federal-to-Federal support request (e.g., a Federal agency, such as the Department of Health and Human Services or Department of Agriculture (USDA), requests support from ESF #10 and provides funding for the response through the mechanisms described in the Financial Management Support Annex); or
- An actual or potential oil discharge or hazardous materials release to which EPA and/or DHS/USCG respond under CERCLA and/or FWPCA authorities and funding, for which DHS determines it should lead the Federal response.

During a Stafford Act incident, Stafford Act funding will be used to address oil and hazardous materials incidents that are not at pre-existing sites under CERCLA or FWPCA, for which Federal assistance is requested.

When ESF #10 is activated, the NCP typically serves as the basis for actions taken in support of the NRF. NCP structures and response mechanisms, discussed further below, remain in place when ESF #10 is activated, but coordinate with NRF mechanisms as described in the Concept of Operations section. During Stafford Act responses, some procedures in the NCP may be streamlined or may not apply. NCP provisions are summarized in this annex for purposes of brevity. The references in this annex to NCP provisions are not intended to change NCP requirements or interpretations. Nothing in the NRF alters or impedes the ability or authorities
of designated Federal officials to carry out their duties under the NCP or to coordinate directly with their agency in execution of these duties.

The NCP describes the National Response System (NRS), which is an organized network of agencies, programs, and resources with authorities and responsibilities in oil and hazardous materials response. Key components of the NRS include the National Response Center, National Response Team (NRT), Regional Response Teams (RRTs), Federal On-Scene Coordinators (OSCs), Regional and Area Contingency Plans, and State and local plans. States and tribes participate in the NRS at the regional and local levels.

The NCP requires that oil and hazardous materials releases be reported to the National Response Center. (See 40 CFR 300.125.) The National Response Center provides notifications of such reports to the National Operations Center (NOC) to promote situational awareness.

The NRT is the national-level organization for coordinating Federal interagency activities under the NCP. The NRT is comprised of national representatives of the primary and support agencies for ESF #10. The NRT carries out national preparedness and response planning for oil and hazardous materials incidents and works in coordination with the ESF Leaders Group regarding ESF #10 preparedness with other NRF elements. On a day-to-day basis, EPA serves as Chair and DHS/USCG as Vice Chair of the NRT. For an incident-specific NRT activation, the NRT Chair would be the agency providing the Federal OSC. The NRT provides support, assistance, and advice to the Federal OSC and RRT as requested. (Precise jurisdictional boundaries between EPA and DHS/USCG have been determined by EPA-DHS/USCG agreements and are described in the NCP and in greater detail in Regional and Area Contingency Plans. In general, EPA is the lead for incidents in the inland zone and DHS/USCG is the lead for incidents in the coastal zone.)

Thirteen RRTs coordinate NCP interagency activities at the Federal regional level. The RRTs are comprised of regional representatives of the primary and support agencies for ESF #10 as well as a representative from each State within the region. The RRTs are co-chaired by EPA and DHS/USCG on a day-to-day basis. The RRTs serve as planning and preparedness bodies before a response. For an incident-specific RRT activation, the RRT Chair would be the agency providing the Federal OSC. The RRTs are coordinating bodies. As needed during a response, RRTs convene to address interagency response issues and provide assistance and advice to the Federal OSC(s), including resource acquisition support as requested.

At the tactical, on-scene Incident Command Post (ICP) level, the Federal OSC carries out his/her responsibilities under the NCP to coordinate, integrate, and manage overall oil and hazardous materials response efforts in accordance with existing delegations of authority. For oil discharges, depending on the location, the agency providing the Federal OSC is either EPA or DHS/USCG. For hazardous substance emergencies, the agency providing the OSC may be EPA, DHS/USCG, the Department of Energy (DOE), or the Department of Defense (DOD), depending on the location and source of the release. DOE and DOD are generally responsible for hazardous substance emergencies involving their facilities, vessels, materials, and weapons, including transportation-related incidents. Under 40 CFR 300.120, for those hazardous substance emergencies for which DOE or DOD provides the OSC, the OSC is responsible for taking all response actions (both onsite and offsite). Other Federal agencies provide OSCs for hazardous substance removal actions that are not emergencies.

Federal OSCs have independent authority under the NCP to respond to an oil or hazardous materials incident. Some oil and hazardous materials incident responses (including assessments), therefore, may be initiated under the NCP and CERCLA and/or OPA 90 funding, then transition to ESF #10 and Stafford Act funding or funding from another Federal agency under the NRF Federal-to-Federal support provisions when ESF #10 is activated under those authorities.
The NCP provides that EPA or DHS/USCG may classify an oil discharge as a Spill of National Significance (SONS). (See 40 CFR 300.323 for a description of a SONS.) For a SONS, EPA or DHS/USCG may name a "senior Agency official" (EPA) or National Incident Commander (DHS/USCG) who assists the OSC, or assumes certain functions of the OSC, respectively (e.g., communicating with the affected parties and public, coordinating resources at the national level). Under the NRF, EPA and DHS/USCG maintain authority for classifying a discharge as a SONS for purposes of the NCP. DHS may or may not decide that it should coordinate the Federal response to a SONS. If not, EPA or DHS/USCG lead the Federal response in accordance with the NCP. For a SONS for which DHS coordinates the overall Federal response, ESF #10 is activated and the EPA senior Agency official or DHS/USCG National Incident Commander may also assume a role within the Joint Field Office (JFO) Unified Coordination Group.

**Primary Agency Determination:** EPA or DHS/USCG serves as the primary agency for ESF #10 actions, depending upon whether the incident affects the inland or coastal zone (as defined in Regional and Area Contingency Plans). For incidents affecting both, EPA is the primary agency and DHS/USCG serves as the deputy.

**Support Agencies:** To the extent possible, support agency representatives to ESF #10 should be those personnel also assigned to the NRT or RRT(s). Where such dual assignments are not possible, each ESF representative is to maintain close coordination with the agency’s NRT/RRT representative.

**Multiple Response Actions:** When more than one Federal OSC is involved in implementing a response due to multiple response actions, ESF #10 is the mechanism through which close coordination is maintained among all agencies and OSCs.

The primary agency ensures ESF #10 response actions are properly coordinated and carried out. In cases where DHS/USCG is the primary agency and more than one DHS/USCG district falls within a region, DHS/USCG Headquarters selects the regional lead for ESF #10 and may establish an Area Command. In cases where EPA is the primary agency and multiple incident sites or multiple regions are involved, EPA may establish an Area Command. Where multiple EPA regions are involved, if there is a need for EPA to identify a lead region for the ESF #10 response, EPA Headquarters will designate a lead in consultation with the affected regions.

**Relationship to Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation Annex:** For a terrorist incident involving oil or hazardous materials (such as a weapons of mass destruction (WMD) incident), ESF #10 provides assistance, investigative support, and intelligence analysis for the oil/hazardous materials response in coordination with the law enforcement and criminal investigation activities addressed in the Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation Annex. For an incident involving oil or hazardous materials and ESF #10 activation that is determined to be an intentional criminal act but not an act of terrorism, the Federal agency with jurisdiction (EPA or DHS/USCG) assumes primary Federal responsibility for the Federal criminal investigation in accordance with its authorities and applicable laws and regulations. Where necessary, EPA or DHS/USCG assigns an official as the Senior Federal Law Enforcement Official in the JFO.

**Relationship to Biological and Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annexes:** Hazardous materials addressed under the NCP include certain biological and radiological substances. The Biological and Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annexes may therefore be activated simultaneously with ESF #10. The Biological and Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annexes describe additional procedures and Federal agency responsibilities for biological and radiological/nuclear incidents that are not addressed in ESF #10, and are used in conjunction with ESF #10 when applicable.
CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

In conjunction with the affected State(s), ESF #10 coordinates the provision of support to and the overall management of the various response sites to ensure actions are taken to mitigate, clean up, and dispose of oil and hazardous materials and minimize the impact of the incidents. ESF #10 promotes close coordination with Federal, State, tribal, and local officials, as well as the private sector, to establish priorities for response support.

ESF #10 requires documentation of all response activities to support after-action requirements and justify actions taken by primary and support agencies. This includes documentation to support financial transfers between primary and support agencies that are necessary to conduct ESF #10 activities.

ORGANIZATION

Headquarters-Level Response Support Structure

For incidents where EPA is a primary agency, the Director, Office of Emergency Management, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, EPA, serves as the lead for ESF #10. For incidents where DHS/USCG is the primary agency, the Chief, Office of Incident Management and Preparedness, DHS/USCG, serves as the lead for ESF #10.

The primary agency represents ESF #10 and provides ESF #10 representatives, as needed, to the headquarters components of the NRF, including the following:

- Domestic Readiness Group (DRG)
- National Response Coordination Center (NRCC)
- National Operations Center (NOC)

The primary agency may request support for these functions from the other ESF #10 partner agencies as appropriate. The primary agency provides administrative support to ESF #10 as appropriate.

Following an initial situation assessment, the primary agency determines which support agencies are required to continue to provide representatives to ESF #10 on a 24-hour basis (either by telephone or in person) during the emergency response period. ESF #10 support agencies have representatives available immediately by telephone on a 24-hour basis.

The primary agency may establish management objectives for ESF #10, consistent with the broader management objectives from the NRCC.

ESF #10 operates from the headquarters of the primary agency:

- EPA coordinates ESF #10 from the EPA Headquarters emergency operations center (EOC).
- DHS/USCG coordinates ESF #10 from the DHS/USCG Headquarters Office of Incident Management and Preparedness.

While incident situation reports generally flow to the NOC from the JFO, the primary agency EOC also keeps the NOC apprised of incident management efforts.
The ESF #10 NRCC representative provides national-level coordination and liaison among ESFs and provides accurate ESF technical information to the NRCC Planning Section and the Incident Management Planning Team (IMPT). The NRCC ESF #10 representative is in direct contact with the ESF #10 EPA and/or DHS/USCG Headquarters EOC as appropriate. The primary agency provides guidance and direction to its regional response elements as necessary on issues such as interregional resource use, allocation, and mobilization.

The primary agency consults the NRT for advice and assistance in carrying out activities under ESF #10. In addition, the primary agency works with DHS during the incident to establish appropriate mechanisms for coordination between the NRT and DRG and/or IMPT, depending on the needs of the incident. The NRT may be called upon to provide subject-matter expertise in oil/hazardous materials responses to the DRG and/or IMPT. The NRT may also be called upon to provide input to the Homeland Security Council or other White House entities through the DRG.

Regional-Level Response Support Structure

Either the EPA or DHS/USCG Co-Chair of the RRT serves as the regional lead for the ESF, depending upon which agency is the primary agency. For incidents affecting both the inland and coastal zone, EPA is the regional lead and DHS/USCG is the deputy. The regional lead may be transferred from one agency to the other during a response if circumstances dictate. (Note: Although the term “regional” is generally used for purposes of this annex, EPA has regional offices and DHS/USCG has district offices.)

The regional-level ESF #10 is composed of regional or other representatives of those Federal agencies listed in the “Responsibilities” section of this annex. The primary agency represents ESF #10 and provides ESF #10 representatives, as needed, to the regional and on-scene components of the NRF, including the following:

- Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC)
- Joint Field Office (JFO)
- Joint Information Center (JIC)
- Incident Command Post (ICP)

The primary agency may request support for these functions from the other ESF #10 partner agencies as appropriate.

At the JFO level, ESF #10 typically provides a representative(s) to coordinate ESF #10 mission assignments and provide information to the JFO on ESF #10 on-scene activities. In addition, for a chemical, biological, or radiological WMD incident, ESF #10 may also provide, as needed, a Technical Specialist(s) to provide scientific and technical expertise and to coordinate scientific and technical issues with other responding agencies and with other ESF #10 headquarters, regional, and on-scene response elements. For incidents in which ESF #10 plays a major role, the primary agency may also provide a senior official to participate in the JFO Unified Coordination Group.

The regional lead for ESF #10, in coordination with the OSC, consults the RRT for support, advice, or assistance, and establishes appropriate mechanisms for the RRT to coordinate with the JFO during an incident as needed.

If the agency(ies) providing the OSCs joins or establishes an Area Command (or Unified Area Command), the ESF #10 regional lead ensures coordination between the JFO and Area Command, as needed, on matters relating to ESF #10 activities.
During a multistate incident, DHS may establish multiple JFOs. In this case, the primary agency designates an ESF #10 representative for each JFO.

During an NCP SONS, DHS/USCG may establish an Area Command structure, known as a National Incident Command (NIC). If DHS activates a JFO for a SONS in support of the NIC, it coordinates its activities with the JFO, and the JFO would likely collocate with the NIC.

The regional lead for ESF #10 ensures ESF #10 response activities are fully coordinated with the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) Joint Operations Center (JOC), when established for terrorist events, and provides ESF #10 representatives to the JOC as needed.

The regional ESF #10 lead supports Federal OSCs and coordinates their activities. The regional lead also ensures that ESF #10 activities are integrated and coordinated with other Federal, State, tribal, and local response activities to make the best use of response resources and to avoid gaps or overlaps in response actions.

The Federal OSC generally joins an ICP already established by local authorities or establishes an ICP at the site in accordance with the local Area or Regional Contingency Plan, and conducts activities from that ICP under a Unified Command. The agency providing the OSC provides additional representatives to the ICP as appropriate. The OSC, however, maintains the NCP authority to direct oil and hazardous materials response efforts and coordinate all other efforts at the scene of a discharge or release, in accordance with existing delegations of authority.

All OSCs involved in implementing ESF #10 actions maintain close coordination with the regional ESF #10 lead to ensure the response is consistent with national and ESF #10 priorities.

Public communications generally are coordinated through ESF #15 – External Affairs in consultation with the JFO and the JIC. It is recognized, however, that in some cases it may be necessary for responding OSCs to communicate with the media/public on tactical operations and matters affecting public health and safety directly from the scene, particularly during the early stages of the emergency response.

**Incident-Related Actions**

The primary agency convenes appropriate agency representatives as soon as possible, and within 2 hours of notification, if possible, to develop a plan for providing the support required. This can be conducted via emergency conference call or by physically locating at the primary agency EOC as appropriate. At the headquarters level, ESF #10 focuses initially on the following actions:

- Confirm that members of national and regional ESF #10 staffs are notified.
- Ensure that the primary agency headquarters EOC is ready to support Federal response activities and to coordinate with the NOC.
- Establish communications with the affected regional ESF #10 elements.
- Coordinate with other national-level ESFs, as appropriate.

At the regional-level, ESF #10 becomes operational upon notification from the RRCC. Initial actions coordinated under the regional ESF #10 may include:

- Alert members of the regional ESF #10.
• Ensure that the primary agency regional EOC is ready to support Federal response activities and to coordinate with the primary agency headquarters EOC and/or ESF #10 at the NRCC as needed.

• Deploy representatives to response teams.

• Establish communications with the RRCC and/or State EOC (according to regional plans) to obtain initial damage estimates.

• Identify initial resource requirements for all OSCs (both EPA and DHS/USCG) when appropriate.

• As appropriate, coordinate with ESF #10 elements in nonimpacted regions/districts to obtain personnel, equipment, and other backup support.

• Assess the situation, including the nature, amount, and locations of actual or potential releases of oil and hazardous materials; pathways to human and environmental exposure; probable direction and time of travel of the materials (e.g., trajectory and analysis); potential impact on human health, welfare, safety, and the environment; types, availability, and location of response resources, technical support, decontamination, and cleanup services; and priorities for protecting human health and welfare and the environment through appropriate response actions.

Upon identification of actual or potential releases of oil and hazardous materials, the regional lead for ESF #10 closely coordinates with the OSC(s) and the RRT (if convened) to develop and implement a response strategy.

Upon becoming fully operational and throughout the response period, the ESF #10 support agency representatives (headquarters and regional) coordinate with their agencies to meet ESF #10 needs and carry out ESF actions. Headquarters ESF #10 actions may include communicating management objectives to regional ESF #10 elements. The regional ESF #10 actions may include:

• Receiving damage information from reconnaissance teams, other ESFs, and Federal, State, tribal, and local agencies.

• Identifying ESF support needs and establishing response priorities in coordination with Federal, State, tribal, and local agencies.

• Validating priorities and identifying the resources required to meet the needs.

• Working with State, tribal, and local governments, other Federal agencies, and the private sector to maximize use of available regional assets and identify resources required from outside the region.

• Initiating actions to locate and move resources into the incident area.

• Maintaining close coordination with the JFO to share information and ensure effective response to requests for assistance.

• Continuing to coordinate on-scene response operations at the ICP as described under “Policies” above.
Because of the potential need for ESF #10 to respond to numerous simultaneous events, including terrorism incidents, OSCs, as time permits, coordinate all significant actions with the ESF #10 regional lead. Significant actions are considered those that relate to competition for and commitment of key interagency resources not under the OSC’s control, recommendations to State officials as to protective actions, or actions that could impact other regional or national response activities or priorities.

RESPONSIBILITIES

ESF Coordinator

The Director of EPA’s Office of Emergency Management serves as the ESF coordinator and, in partnership with DHS/USCG, conducts ESF #10 planning and preparedness activities in coordination with the NRT (as Chair) and through the NRS.

Primary Agencies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>For incidents for which EPA is the primary agency:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Maintains close coordination between EPA Headquarters and the affected regional office(s), DHS/USCG (as appropriate), the DRG, the NRCC, other ESFs, and the NRT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides damage reports, assessments, and situation reports to support ESF #5 – Emergency Management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Facilitates resolution of conflicting demands for hazardous materials response resources and ensures coordination between NRT and DRG/IMPT activities, and RRT and JFO activities, as appropriate. Coordinates (through headquarters) the provision of backup support from other regions to the affected area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides technical, coordination, and administrative support and personnel, facilities, and communications for ESF #10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates, integrates, and manages the overall Federal effort to detect, identify, contain, decontaminate, clean up, dispose or minimize discharges of oil or releases of hazardous materials, or prevent, mitigate, or minimize the threat of potential releases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides OSCs for incidents within its jurisdiction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In general:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides expertise on the environmental effects of oil discharges or releases of hazardous materials and environmental pollution control techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides Chair for NRT and Co-Chairs for RRTs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manages EPA special teams under the NCP, including the Environmental Response Team, National Decontamination Team, and Radiological Emergency Response Team, which provide specialized technical advice and assistance to responders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates, integrates, and provides investigative support, intelligence analysis, and legal expertise on environmental statutes related to oil and hazardous materials incidents, including regarding criminal cases, in support of responders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manages the National Counter-Terrorism Evidence Response Team, composed of investigative and scientific personnel to provide investigative, scientific, and forensic technical advice, assistance, and other threat assessment in support of responders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Homeland Security</strong></td>
<td><strong>U.S. Coast Guard</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| For incidents for which DHS/USCG is the primary agency: | - Maintains close coordination between DHS/USCG Headquarters and the affected Area and District office(s), the EPA (as appropriate), the DRG, the NRCC, other ESFs, and the NRT.  
- Provides damage reports, assessments, and situation reports to support ESF #5.  
- Facilitates resolution of any conflicting demands for hazardous materials response resources and ensures coordination between NRT and DRG/IMPT activities, and RRT and JFO activities, as appropriate. Coordinates (through headquarters) the provision of personnel and logistical support from other districts to the affected area.  
- Provides technical, coordination, and administrative support and personnel, facilities, and communications for ESF #10.  
- Coordinates, integrates, and manages the overall Federal effort to detect, identify, contain, clean up, dispose or minimize releases of oil or hazardous materials, or prevent, mitigate, or minimize the threat of potential releases.  
- Provides OSCs for incidents within its jurisdiction (including for the coastal zone response for incidents for which EPA is the primary agency, but the incident affects both the inland and coastal zone). |
| In general: | - Provides expertise on environmental effects of oil discharges or releases of hazardous materials and environmental pollution control techniques.  
- Assists in planning and preparedness efforts as Vice Chair of the NRT and Co-Chairs for RRTs.  
- Maintains the National Response Center.  
- Manages the National Strike Force, composed of the National Strike Force Coordination Center, Public Information Assist Team, and three strike teams located on the Pacific, Atlantic, and Gulf coasts, to provide response capabilities, technical advice, documentation and support assistance, communications, and incident management support for response activities.  
- Offers expertise in domestic and international port safety and security, maritime law enforcement, ship navigation, and the manning, operation, and safety of vessels and marine facilities.  
- Maintains continuously staffed facilities that can be used for command, control, and surveillance of oil discharges and hazardous materials releases occurring within its jurisdiction. |
## SUPPORT AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of Agriculture**  | • Measures, evaluates, and monitors the impact of the emergency incident on natural resources under USDA’s jurisdiction, primarily the national forests.  
• Assists in developing protective measures and damage assessments.  
• Provides technical assistance in the disposition of livestock and poultry contaminated with hazardous materials. (ESF #11 – Agriculture and Natural Resources maintains the lead for disposition of disease-contaminated livestock and poultry (e.g., avian flu, naturally occurring anthrax, foot-and-mouth disease).)  
• If available, provides technical assistance and logistical support. Resources will be assigned commensurate with each unit’s level of training and the adequacy and availability of equipment. USDA/Forest Service support is obtained through ESF #4 – Firefighting. Other USDA agency support is obtained through contacting ESF #11. |
| **Department of Commerce**     | **National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)**  
• Provides operational weather data and prepares forecasts tailored to support the response, through the Interagency Modeling and Atmospheric Assessment Center (IMAAC) when activated.  
• Provides expertise on natural resources and coastal habitat, the environmental effects of oil and hazardous materials, and appropriate cleanup and restoration alternatives.  
• Coordinates NOAA scientific support for responses in coastal and marine areas, including assessments of the hazards that may be involved.  
• Predicts pollutant fate, effects, and transport as a function of time.  
• Provides information on meteorological, hydrological, ice, and oceanographic conditions for marine, coastal, and inland waters.  
• Provides charts and maps for coastal and territorial waters and the Great Lakes.  
• Conducts emergency hydrographic surveys, search and recovery, and obstruction location to assist safe vessel movement. |
| **Department of Defense**       | Provides OSC and directs response actions for releases of hazardous materials from its vessels, facilities, vehicles, munitions, and weapons.  
Provides Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA) in response to requests for assistance during domestic incidents. With the exception of support provided under Immediate Response Authority, the obligation of DOD resources to support requests for assistance is subject to the approval of the Secretary of Defense. Details regarding DSCA and Immediate Response Authority are provided in the NRF core document.  
**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:** Provides response and recovery assistance to incidents involving contaminated debris, including chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear contamination. The scope of actions may include waste sampling, classification, packaging, transportation, treatment, demolition, and disposal.  
**Navy Supervisor of Salvage:** In accordance with its statutory authorities, provides technical, operational, and emergency support in the ocean engineering disciplines of marine salvage, pollution abatement, and diving services. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of Energy** | • Provides an OSC and directs response actions for releases of hazardous materials from its vessels, facilities, and vehicles.  
• Provides advice in identifying the source and extent of radioactive releases relevant to the NCP, and in the removal and disposal of radioactive contamination.  
• Provides additional assistance for radiological incidents pursuant to, or in coordination with, ESF #8 – Public Health and Medical Services DOE activities.  
• DOE radiological support provided to local, State, and other Federal agencies is provided primarily by the DOE/National Nuclear Security Administration (NSSA). DOE actions to respond to releases from its own facilities or materials may be provided by DOE/NSSA or another DOE component. |
| **Department of Health and Human Services** | **Centers for Disease Control and Prevention/Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry**  
• Provides assistance on all matters related to the assessment of health hazards at a response and protection of response workers and the public health.  
• Determines whether illnesses, diseases, or complaints may be attributable to exposure to a hazardous material.  
• Establishes disease/exposure registries and conducts appropriate clinical testing.  
• Develops, maintains, and provides information on the health effects of toxic substances. |
| **Food and Drug Administration:** Works in cooperation with EPA and USDA to ensure the proper disposal of contaminated food or animal feed. |
| **Department of Homeland Security** | **Customs and Border Protection (CBP):** Where hazardous materials are transported by persons, cargo, mail, or conveyances arriving from outside the United States, provides extensive analytical and targeting capabilities through its National Targeting Center, full examination capabilities by trained CBP Officers equipped with radiation detection and nonintrusive inspection technology, and nationwide rapid technical response capabilities through its Laboratory and Scientific Services Division.  
**Federal Emergency Management Agency:** Provides coordination support during ESF activations, as well as recovery and mitigation assistance during federally declared disasters or emergencies. |
| **Office of Infrastructure Protection** | • Designates an Infrastructure Liaison to address all issues regarding the recovery and restoration of critical infrastructure affected by a release of oil or hazardous materials.  
• Maintains database of sites with hazardous materials, provides detailed knowledge of various hazardous material sites as a result of site visits and vulnerability assessments, and works to reduce the vulnerabilities and risks from terrorist attack at hazardous material sites.  
• Chemical Security Compliance Division inspects high-risk chemical facilities at regular intervals, and may inspect a facility at any time, with 24 hours notice, based on new information or security concerns. |
| **Science and Technology Directorate** | • Provides coordination of Federal science and technology resources.  
• Through the IMAAC, provides predictions of hazards associated with atmospheric releases for use in emergency response when activated for incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of the Interior** | • Provides scientific/technical advice, information, and assistance to help prevent or minimize injury to natural and cultural resources and historic properties such as public lands; units of the National Park System; national wildlife refuges and fish hatcheries; Alaska Native allotments and townsites; wildlife and associated habitats, including threatened and endangered species and migratory birds; and national monuments.  
• Provides scientific expertise and assistance in mapping, biological resources, geology, and hydrology; earthquakes and other natural hazards; minerals; and identification of hazards.  
• Provides expertise in and information on offshore drilling and production practices and facilities and offshore minerals.  
• Maintains computer models for oil spill trajectory analysis and calculation of pipeline oil discharge volumes.  
• Provides information from response research.  
• For spills involving Outer Continental Shelf facilities, assists in source identification, oversees spill abatement, and approves resumption of operations. |
| **Department of Justice**  | Provides expert advice on complex legal issues, particularly regarding potential criminal cases.                                                                                                          |
|                           | The Attorney General has lead responsibility for criminal investigations of terrorist acts or terrorist threats by individuals or groups inside the United States, or directed at U.S. citizens or institutions abroad, where such acts are within the Federal criminal jurisdiction of the United States. Generally acting through the FBI, the Attorney General, in cooperation with other Federal departments and agencies engaged in activities to protect national security, shall also coordinate the activities of the other members of the law enforcement community to detect, prevent, preempt, and disrupt terrorist attacks against the United States. |
| **Department of Labor (DOL)** | **Mine Safety and Health Administration**: Provides mobile laboratory equipment and technical expertise for gas sampling and analysis.                                                                 |
|                           | **Occupational Safety and Health Administration (DOL/OSHA)**: Provides technical support to EPA, DHS/USCG, and other NRT/RRT agencies, as well as to the OSC, regarding hazards to workers engaged in response activities. Worker safety and health resources under the Worker Safety and Health Support Annex are activated through ESF #5. This assistance may include 24/7 site safety monitoring, airborne worker exposure sampling and analysis, critical incident stress monitoring, development and oversight of the site-specific safety and health plan, personal protective equipment selection and distribution and training, and respirator fit-testing. The Worker Safety and Health Support Annex provides additional information on worker safety and health technical assistance. DOL/OSHA support is also directly available to NRT agencies under the NCP and under ESF #10 through a request by the primary agency. |
| **Department of State**    | Facilitates an integrated response between nations when a discharge or release crosses or threatens to cross international boundaries or involves foreign flag vessels.                                                   |
| **Department of Transportation** | • Provides expertise on all modes of transporting oil and hazardous materials, including information on the requirements for packaging, handling, and transporting regulated hazardous materials.  
• Issues Special Permits to facilitate movement of hazardous materials, hazardous waste, and hazardous debris in support of response and recovery efforts.                                                             |
<p>| <strong>General Services Administration</strong> | Provides resource support for ESF #10 requirements as requested to meet the needs of the affected population.                                                                                     |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)</td>
<td>Coordinates the Federal response activities for a radiological incident involving a facility licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State, shipment of NRC- or Agreement State-licensed materials, or radioactive materials licensed under the Atomic Energy Act; or provides support to DHS as the coordinating agency for incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response, in accordance with the Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex. The NRC and EPA coordinate their responses to an emergency involving both a radiological and chemical release in accordance with joint NRC/EPA implementing procedures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #11 – Agriculture and Natural Resources supports State, tribal, and local authorities and other Federal agency efforts to provide nutrition assistance; control and eradicate, as appropriate, any outbreak of a highly contagious or economically devastating animal/zoonotic (i.e., transmitted between animals and people) disease, or any outbreak of an economically devastating plant pest or disease; ensure the safety and security of the commercial food supply; protect natural and cultural resources and historic properties (NCH) resources; and provide for the safety and well-being of household pets during an emergency response or evacuation situation. ESF #11 is activated by the Secretary of Homeland Security for incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response and the availability of support for one or more of these roles/functions.

Scope

ESF #11 includes five primary functions:

- **Providing nutrition assistance**: Includes working with State agencies to determine nutrition assistance needs, obtain appropriate food supplies, arrange for delivery of the supplies, and authorize the Disaster Food Stamp Program. These efforts are coordinated by the Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food and Nutrition Service (FNS).

- **Responding to animal and plant diseases and pests**: Includes implementing an integrated Federal, State, tribal, and local response to an outbreak of a highly contagious or economically devastating animal/zoonotic disease, or an outbreak of a harmful or economically significant plant pest or disease. ESF #11 ensures, in coordination with ESF #8 – Public Health and Medical Services, that animal/veterinary issues in natural disasters are supported. These efforts are coordinated by USDA’s Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS).
- **Ensuring the safety and security of the commercial food supply:** Includes the execution of routine food safety inspections and other services to ensure the safety of food products that enter commerce. This includes the inspection and verification of food safety aspects of slaughter and processing plants, products in distribution and retail sites, and import facilities at ports of entry; laboratory analysis of food samples; control of products suspected to be adulterated; plant closures; foodborne disease surveillance; and field investigations. These efforts are coordinated by USDA’s Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS).

- **Protecting NCH resources:** Includes appropriate response actions to preserve, conserve, rehabilitate, recover, and restore NCH resources. This includes providing postevent baseline assessments of damages and providing technical assistance and resources for assessing impacts of response and recovery activities to NCH resources. These efforts are coordinated by the Department of the Interior (DOI).

- **Providing for the safety and well-being of household pets:** Supports the Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) together with ESF #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services; ESF #8; ESF #9 – Search and Rescue; and ESF #14 – Long-Term Community Recovery to ensure an integrated response that provides for the safety and well-being of household pets. The ESF #11 effort is coordinated by USDA/APHIS.

### Policies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General</th>
<th>USDA/FNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- ESF #11 is activated by DHS/FEMA upon notification of a potential or actual incident that requires a coordinated Federal response and support to help ensure one or more of the following: the availability and delivery of food products; food safety; appropriate response to an animal or plant disease or pest; the protection of natural and cultural resources and historic properties; and/or the safety and well-being of household pets.</td>
<td>- Food supplies secured and delivered under ESF #11 are suitable either for household distribution or for congregate meal service as appropriate for the incident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Actions initiated under ESF #11 are coordinated and conducted cooperatively with State, tribal, and local incident management officials and with private entities, in coordination with the Joint Field Office (JFO) Unified Coordination Group, the Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC), and the National Response Coordination Center (NRCC) as required.</td>
<td>- Transportation and distribution of food supplies within the affected area are arranged by Federal, State, local, and voluntary organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Each supporting agency is responsible for managing its respective assets and resources after receiving direction from the primary ESF #11 agency for the incident.</td>
<td>- ESF #11 officials coordinate with and support agencies responsible for ESF #6 that are involved in mass feeding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ESF #11 officials encourage the use of congregate feeding arrangements as the primary outlet for disaster food supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Priority is given to moving critical supplies of food into areas of acute need and then to areas of moderate need.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ESF #11 officials, upon notification that commercial channels of trade have been restored, may authorize the use of Disaster Food Stamp Program procedures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response Policies</td>
<td>USDA/APHIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Animal and plant disease and pest responses are conducted in collaboration and cooperation with State authorities and private industries to ensure continued human nutrition and animal, plant, and environmental security, and to support the American economy and trade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• When addressing animal diseases, all animal depopulation activities are conducted as humanely as possible while stopping pathogen spread and limiting the number of animals that must be euthanized. Disposal methods for infected or potentially infected carcasses and plant host material are chosen for their effectiveness in stopping pathogen spread and for their minimal impact on the environment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In connection with an emergency in which a pest or disease of livestock threatens any segment of agricultural production in the United States, the Secretary of Agriculture (with concurrence from the Office of Management and Budget) may transfer from other appropriations or funds available to the agencies or corporations of USDA such funds as the Secretary determines are necessary for the arrest, control, eradication, or prevention of the spread of the pest or disease of livestock and for related expenses including indemnity for producers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In the event of a plant health emergency, the Secretary may declare an extraordinary emergency and may also elect to provide compensation for economic losses incurred as a result of actions taken under the declaration of extraordinary emergency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Under a declaration of extraordinary emergency, the Secretary of Agriculture may use Federal authorities to take action within a State if the affected State is unable to take appropriate action to control and eradicate the disease or pest.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Actions taken during an animal or plant emergency are guided by and coordinated with State, tribal, and local emergency preparedness and response officials, homeland security officials, and existing USDA internal policies and procedures. In responding to an emergency that requires a coordinated response through the National Response Framework, APHIS coordinates with agencies affiliated with appropriate ESFs and other annexes, including the coordinating agency for the Worker Safety and Health Support Annex, to ensure appropriate measures are in place to protect the health and safety of all workers, including volunteers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security Policies</th>
<th>USDA/FSIS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actions are guided by and coordinated with State, tribal, and local emergency preparedness and response officials, homeland security officials, and existing USDA internal policies and procedures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NCH Resources Protection Policies</th>
<th>DOI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• DOI is the primary agency for the NCH component of ESF #11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Actions initiated under ESF #11 to protect, preserve, conserve, rehabilitate, recover, and restore NCH resources are guided by the existing internal policies and procedures of the agencies providing support for the incident.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The organizations providing support for each incident coordinate with appropriate ESFs and other annexes, including the coordinating agency for the Worker Safety and Health Support Annex, to ensure appropriate use of volunteers and their health and safety and to ensure appropriate measures are in place to protect the health and safety of all workers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Each support agency is responsible for managing its respective assets and resources after receiving direction from the primary agency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Emergency Support Function #11 – Agriculture and Natural Resources Annex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Household Pets Response Policies</th>
<th>USDA/APHIS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Animal evacuation and sheltering should be conducted in conjunction with human evacuation and sheltering efforts. Animals should be sheltered near their owners to the extent possible. Owners should be expected to provide food, water, husbandry, and exercise for their pets during the time they are in emergency shelters.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Businesses where animals are integral to operations (e.g., pet shops and veterinary hospitals) should be encouraged to have contingency plans in place for those animals in the event of a disaster or emergency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

USDA, as the coordinator for ESF #11, organizes the ESF staff and support agencies based upon the five core functional areas described in the succeeding paragraphs and Table 1. It organizes and coordinates the capabilities and resources of the Federal Government to facilitate the delivery of services, technical assistance, expertise, and other support for incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response.

ESF #11 (USDA/FNS) identifies, secures, and arranges for the transportation of food and/or the provision of food stamp benefits to affected areas and supports DHS/FEMA Mass Care in providing food for shelters and other mass feeding sites.

ESF #11 (USDA/APHIS) provides for an integrated Federal, State, tribal, and local response to an outbreak of a highly contagious or economically devastating animal/zoonotic disease, or an outbreak of a harmful or economically significant plant pest or disease deemed of Federal regulatory significance.

ESF #11 (USDA/FSIS) ensures the safety and security of the Nation’s commercial supply of food (e.g., meat, poultry, and egg products) for incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response, and mitigates the effect of the incident(s) on all affected parts of the U.S. population and environment.

ESF #11, through the primary agency for NCH resources (DOI), organizes and coordinates the capabilities and resources of the Federal Government to facilitate the delivery of services, technical assistance, expertise, and other support for the protection, preservation, conservation, rehabilitation, recovery, and restoration of NCH resources through all phases of an incident requiring a coordinated Federal response.

ESF #11 (USDA/APHIS) supports DHS/FEMA together with ESF #6, ESF #8, ESF #9, and ESF #14 to ensure an integrated response that provides for the safety and well-being of household pets during natural disasters and other emergency events resulting in mass displacement of civilian populations.

Table 1. ESF #11 Functional Categories and Responsibilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>ESF Primary Agency</th>
<th>ESF Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition Assistance</td>
<td>USDA/FNS</td>
<td>• Determines nutritional assistance needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Obtains appropriate food supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Arranges transportation for food supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Authorizes Disaster Food Stamp Program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Category</td>
<td>ESF Primary Agency</td>
<td>ESF Responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response | USDA/APHIS        | • Implements an integrated national-level response to an outbreak of an economically devastating or highly contagious animal/zoonotic disease or an outbreak of a harmful or economically significant plant pest or disease.  
• Coordinates veterinary and wildlife services in affected areas.  
• Coordinates with ESF #8 on animal/veterinary issues in disease situations and in other situations that develop during emergencies and natural disasters.  
In response to a biohazardous event, the decontamination and/or destruction of animals and plants as well as associated facilities (e.g., barns, processing equipment, soil, and feeding and growing areas) may be required. Activities are conducted within agency capabilities. |
| Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security | USDA/FSIS         | • Performs inspection and verification of meat, poultry, and egg products in affected areas to ensure safe and wholesome products enter commerce.  
• Conducts foodborne disease surveillance.  
• Coordinates recall and tracing of adulterated products.  
• Coordinates disposal of contaminated food products.  
• Provides inspectors and laboratory services to affected areas. |
| NCH Resources Protection           | DOI               | • Coordinates NCH resources identification and vulnerability assessments.  
• Facilitates development and application of protection measures and strategies.  
• Assists in emergency compliance with relevant Federal environmental laws during emergency response activities, such as emergency permits/consultation for natural resources use or consumption.  
• Manages, monitors, and assists in or conducts response and recovery actions to minimize damage to NCH resources.  
• Coordinates with ESFs #3 – Public Works and Engineering and #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response on the removal of debris affecting NCH resources.  
• Coordinates with ESF #3 to manage, monitor, or provide technical assistance on emergency stabilization (and during recovery, restoration) of shorelines, riparian buffer zones, and hillsides to protect NCH resources.  
• Shares best practices and assists in development of programmatic approaches to address and expedite NCH-related requirements for all Federal actions/initiatives taken to respond to or recover from an incident requiring a coordinated Federal response.  
• Provides assistance and expertise in addressing impacts to properties of traditional religious and cultural importance.  
• Provides up-to-date geospatial data related to impacted NCH resources, and develops and provides standard operating procedures for collecting NCH digital data, conducting GIS analyses, and disseminating geospatial products related to NCH resources, such as maps.  
• Provides Incident Management Teams to assist in NCH resource response and recovery actions. |
### Functional Category

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets</th>
<th>USDA/APHIS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ESF Primary Agency</strong></td>
<td><strong>ESF Responsibilities</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| USDA/APHIS                             | • Supports DHS/FEMA together with ESF #6, ESF #8, ESF #9, and ESF #14 to ensure an integrated response that provides for the safety and well-being of household pets during natural disasters and other emergency events resulting in mass displacement of civilian populations.  
• Provides technical support and subject-matter expertise regarding the safety and well-being of household pets.  
• Conducts critical needs assessments for household pets.  
• Expedites requests for resources to assist in evacuating and sheltering household pets. |

### ORGANIZATION

#### Headquarters-Level Response Structure

The headquarters ESF operates under the direction of the USDA coordinator. When the assistance needed involves NCH resources protection, DOI provides headquarters direction and coordination. When an incident requires assistance from more than one of the ESF #11 functions, USDA provides the overall direction.

For nutrition assistance, FNS’s National Disaster Coordinator is the point of contact and coordinates FNS’s response activities with other agencies on behalf of the FNS Disaster Task Force.

For animal and plant disease and pest response, APHIS assumes primary responsibility.

For incidents involving the well-being of household pets, APHIS leads ESF #11’s efforts as part of a multi-ESF approach and in coordination with Federal agencies, State agencies, and nongovernmental organizations.

For an incident involving the safety and security of the commercial food supply, FSIS assumes primary responsibility.

For an incident involving NCH resources protection, the DOI Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance assumes primary responsibility.

Once ESF #11 is activated, the national response is coordinated by USDA at the NRCC. The coordinator convenes a conference call with appropriate support agencies and non-Federal partners to assess the situation and determine appropriate actions. The agency then alerts supporting organizations and requests that they provide representation.

#### Regional-Level Response Structure

At the regional level, ESF #11 operates under the direction of a USDA coordinator, who is determined based upon the assistance needed for the specific incident. When an incident requires assistance from more than one of the ESF #11 functions, USDA provides the regional point of contact within the RRCC and represents ESF #11 in its dealings with the Unified Coordination Group. ESF #11 will have staff on duty at the JFO on a 24-hour basis, as needed, for the duration of the emergency response period. When ESF #11 assistance may involve only NCH resources protection, DOI provides this regional function until the NCH coordinator for the incident is determined.
For nutrition assistance, the FNS Regional Disaster Coordinator is the point of contact and represents ESF #11 in its dealings with the Unified Coordination Group.

For incidents involving animal and plant disease and pest response, and the safety and well-being of household pets, the appropriate APHIS ESF #11 regional coordinator coordinates overall local and regional response operations and ensures appropriate resources are provided to support the RRCC and JFO.

For an incident involving the safety and security of the commercial food supply, the FSIS District and Field Offices nationwide coordinate the field response activities according to internal policies and procedures. A representative of a District Office(s) serves as the Senior USDA Federal Official of the Unified Coordination Group in the affected area.

For assistance in the protection of NCH resources, the DOI Regional Environmental Officer is the initial point of contact within the RRCC and represents ESF #11 in dealing with the Federal Coordinating Officer or Federal Resource Coordinator.

ACTIONS

Initial Actions

The ESF #11 coordinator provides information to the Domestic Readiness Group (DRG) for the duration of the incident. The primary agency for the incident assembles an interagency staff to support operations at the NRCC, RRCC, and JFO.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>Initial Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Nutrition Assistance | • Determines the critical needs of the affected population in terms of numbers of people, their location, and usable food preparation facilities for congregate feeding.  
• Identifies and locates geographically available food resources, transportation, equipment, storage, and distribution facilities.  
• Ensures that all identified USDA food is fit for human consumption.  
• Coordinates shipment of USDA food to staging areas within the affected area.  
• Initiates direct market procurement of critical food supplies that are unavailable from existing inventories.  
• Authorizes the Disaster Food Stamp Program. |
## Initial Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>Initial Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response** | • APHIS addresses the potential for outbreaks in multiple States and provides guidance to unaffected States in taking immediate precautionary measures within their borders.  
• If a possible intentional pathogen or pest release is reported, animal or plant health authorities immediately notify USDA’s Office of Inspector General (OIG), which in turn contacts the National Operations Center. As the situation warrants, the USDA OIG notifies and coordinates with the appropriate law enforcement agencies at the local, tribal, State, and Federal levels.  
• If criminal activity is suspected in connection with an outbreak, the USDA OIG works closely with the responding veterinary or plant diagnostics staff to ensure the proper handling and packing of any samples and their shipment to the appropriate research laboratory for testing and forensic analysis. The USDA OIG conducts any subsequent criminal investigation jointly with other appropriate Federal law enforcement agencies. If the outbreak is determined to be a criminal but not a terrorist act, the USDA OIG assumes primary Federal responsibility for a law enforcement response.  
• If a terrorist act is suspected in connection with an outbreak, the USDA OIG notifies the Weapons of Mass Destruction Unit of the Department of Justice (DOJ)/Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI). The USDA OIG, other appropriate Federal law enforcement agencies, and the DOJ/FBI conduct a joint criminal investigation.  
• Within agency capabilities, APHIS provides appropriate services to include inspection, quarantine enforcement, fumigation, disinfection, sanitation, pest extermination, and destruction of animals or articles found to be so infected or contaminated as to be sources of dangerous infection to human beings and takes such other measures as necessary.  
• APHIS, under the Plant Protection Act and the Animal Health Protection Act, enforces interstate quarantines and coordinates with the States to ensure the establishment of appropriate intrastate quarantines. |
| **Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security** | • Assesses the operating status of inspected meat, poultry, and egg product processing, distribution, import, and retail facilities in the affected area.  
• Evaluates the adequacy of available inspectors, program investigators, and laboratory services relative to the emergency on a geographical basis. |
| **NCH Resources Protection** | • Determines the critical needs and resources available to preserve, conserve, rehabilitate, recover, and restore NCH resources, in consultation with Federal, State, tribal, local, and private entities, and the Heritage Emergency National Task Force. Based on this determination, DOI, USDA, and Department of Commerce/National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration consult to determine which agency will provide staff for the incident.  
• Coordinates provision of necessary assistance within the affected area. |
| **Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets** | • Conducts situation assessments to determine the critical needs of household pets.  
• Supports DHS/FEMA by identifying and managing available resources to support the evacuation and shelter of household pets. |

## Ongoing Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>Ongoing Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Nutrition Assistance** | • Expedites requests, if any, for emergency issuance of food stamp benefits once access to commercial food channels is restored.  
• Establishes logistical links with long-term congregate meal services.  
• Assesses need for and effects replacement of food products transferred from existing FNS nutrition assistance program inventories. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>Ongoing Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response**          | • Provides information and recommendations to the DRG for incidents involving an outbreak of a highly contagious animal/zoonotic disease or an outbreak of a harmful or economically significant plant pest or disease, either of which could require quarantine actions or impact intrastate/interstate commerce.  
  • Coordinates assignment of veterinary personnel to assist in delivering animal health care to injured or abandoned animals and performing veterinary preventive medicine activities, including the conducting of field investigations and the provision of technical assistance and consultation as required. |
| **Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security**          | • Inspects and verifies food safety aspects of slaughter and processing plants, distribution and retail sites, and import facilities at ports of entry.  
  • Engages in laboratory analysis activities to screen meat, poultry, and egg products for chemical, biological, and radiological agents.  
  • Suspends operations of meat, poultry, and egg processing plants as appropriate.  
  • Engages in surveillance of food safety/security-related illness, injury, and other consumer complaints.  
  • Coordinates with State, local, and voluntary organizations to determine the extent to which FSIS resources are needed and can be provided.  
  • Conducts product tracing to determine the source, destination, and disposition of adulterated and/or contaminated products.  
  • Controls all identified FSIS-inspected products at inspected establishments that are suspected or found to be adulterated through measures such as product recall, seizure, and detention and/or closures of regulated establishments. |
| **NCH Resources Protection**                            | • Provides scientific/technical advice, information, and assistance to help prevent or minimize injury to NCH resources.  
  • Provides scientific/technical advice, information, and assistance for long-term recovery, restoration, preservation, protection, conservation, stabilization, or rehabilitation of NCH resources.  
  • Utilizes the national network of information and expertise on cultural and historic resources represented by the Heritage Emergency National Task Force.  
  • Utilizes the national network of resources represented by the National Archives and Records Administration’s partnership with the Council of State Archivists on issues relating to government records and historical documents.  
  • Establishes logistical and communications links with organizations involved in long-term NCH resources protection, preservation, conservation, rehabilitation, recovery, stabilization, and restoration.  
  • Addresses long-term community recovery activities carried out under ESF #14 that involve NCH issues. |
| **Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets**              | • Expedites requests for emergency assistance.  
  • Supplies technical assistance and subject-matter expertise to provide for the safety and well-being of household pets. |
## RESPONSIBILITIES

### Coordinating Agency: Department of Agriculture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition Assistance</td>
<td>• Determines the availability of USDA foods, including raw agricultural commodities (e.g., wheat, corn, oats, and rice) that could be used for human consumption and assesses damage to food supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Agency: Department of Agriculture/Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>• Coordinates with State, tribal, and local officials to determine the nutrition needs of the population in the affected areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• At the discretion of the Administrator of the FNS, and upon request by the State, approves emergency issuance of food stamp benefits to qualifying households within the affected area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• At the discretion of the Administrator of the FNS, makes emergency food supplies available to households for take-home consumption in lieu of providing food stamp benefits for qualifying households.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Works with State and voluntary agencies to develop a plan of operation that ensures timely distribution of food in good condition to the proper location, once need has been determined.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response, and Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets</th>
<th>Animal Diseases and Pests – APHIS, Veterinary Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary Agency: Department of Agriculture/Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>• Detects animal disease anomalies and pests, and assigns Foreign Animal Disease Diagnosticians to conduct investigations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• After diagnosis of disease, circulates warning notice to appropriate Federal and State officials in order to facilitate a timely and efficient response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates tasks with other ESFs, Veterinary Medical Assistance Teams (VMATs), existing State veterinary emergency response teams, and voluntary animal care organizations to respond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates with ESF #8 on zoonotic disease surveillance activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates with ESF #8 in the case of a natural disaster in which animal/veterinary issues arise, to ensure support for such issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response, and Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets</strong>  &lt;br&gt;Primary Agency: Department of Agriculture/Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td><strong>Plant Disease or Pests – APHIS, Plant Protection and Quarantine</strong>  &lt;br&gt;- In the event of an outbreak of an economically devastating plant pest or disease, the grower and/or the State land-grant university diagnostic laboratory or State Department of Agriculture diagnostic laboratory notifies the State Plant Regulatory Official and the Federal State Plant Health Director. The Director then notifies the Plant Protection and Quarantine program’s regional and headquarters offices.  &lt;br&gt;- Prior to initiation of an emergency response, the suspect specimen must be confirmed by a specialist recognized as an authority by the Plant Protection and Quarantine program’s National Identification Services unit. Once confirmed as a plant pest of significant economic consequence, the appropriate Plant Protection and Quarantine Regional Director and the Assistant Deputy Administrator for Emergency and Domestic Programs notify the State Plant Regulatory Official and the State Plant Health Director in the State of origin. The Plant Protection and Quarantine program then notifies the National Plant Board of the confirmation, and all trading partners are informed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets – APHIS, Animal Care</strong>  &lt;br&gt;- Supports a multi-ESF response together with ESF #6, ESF #8, ESF #9, and ESF #14 to provide for the safety and well-being of household pets.  &lt;br&gt;- Provides technical expertise regarding the safety and well-being of household pets.  &lt;br&gt;- Coordinates with ESF #6 on mass evacuation and sheltering of household pets.  &lt;br&gt;- Coordinates with ESF #8 on medical care for household pets.  &lt;br&gt;- Coordinates with FEMA on transportation for household pets.  &lt;br&gt;- Coordinates with ESF #9 on search and rescue operations for household pets.  &lt;br&gt;- Coordinates with ESF #14 to ensure continued assistance is provided for household pets during long-term community recovery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response</strong>  &lt;br&gt;Department of the Interior/U.S. Geological Survey</td>
<td>Serves as the point of contact for any zoonotic diseases involving wildlife. Assists in responding to a highly contagious/zoonotic disease, biohazard event, or other emergency involving wildlife by providing: wildlife emergency response teams; geospatial assessment and mapping tools; assistance in the identification of new emerging and resurging zoonotic diseases; the services of a Biosafety Level 3 laboratory for diagnostic disease and biohazard analyses; assistance with the prevention, control, and eradication of any highly contagious/zoonotic disease involving wildlife; and carcass disposal facilities, as appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security</strong>  &lt;br&gt;Primary Agency: Department of Agriculture/Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>- Assesses whether meat, poultry, and egg product processors, distributors, and importers in the affected area are able to provide safe and secure food. The operations of facilities that cannot produce unadulterated products are suspended, and other facilities continue to undergo regular or enhanced inspection and verification, including laboratory monitoring of food samples.  &lt;br&gt;- Works with Federal, State, tribal, and local authorities as well as industry to conduct tracing, recall, and control of adulterated products. This includes proper disposal of contaminated products in order to protect public health and the environment in the affected area.  &lt;br&gt;- Provides Geographic Information Systems mapping capability for the meat, poultry, and egg product facilities it regulates to assist State, tribal, and local authorities to establish food control zones to protect the public health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **NCH Resources Protection**  
  Primary Agency: Department of the Interior | • Provides scientific/technical advice, information, and other assistance to help prevent or minimize injury to and to restore or stabilize NCH resources. Areas of concern include terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems; biological resources, including fish and wildlife, threatened and endangered species, and migratory birds; historic and prehistoric resources; mapping and geospatial data; geology; hydrology, including real-time water flow data; earthquakes and other natural hazards; on- and offshore minerals; energy; and coal mining.  
• Makes available the response resources of Incident Management Teams in DOI Bureaus, such as the National Park Service Museum Emergency Response Team, which has the capability to respond to events affecting all cultural resources and historic properties.  
• Provides technical assistance in contracting, contract management, procurement, construction inspection, and NCH resources assessments and restoration (natural resources), preservation, protection, and stabilization.  
• Provides technical and financial assistance to landowners and communities as appropriate to help assess the restoration needs and requirements for important fish and wildlife habitats and populations. |
| **NCH Resources Protection**  
  Department of Agriculture | • Provides technical advice, information, and other assistance to help prevent or minimize injury to and to restore or stabilize NCH resources. Areas of concern include: plant materials propagation; soil surveys; drought preparedness and mitigation; critical habitat, including environmentally sensitive and culturally significant areas; watershed survey, planning, protection, and rehabilitation; and reforestation and other erosion control.  
• Provides technical and financial assistance to State and tribal governments in developing natural resource management and protection plans, primarily for forested areas.  
• Provides emergency financial assistance to State and tribal governments for recovery efforts on forested lands as assessment needs are determined and funding resources become available. |
| **NCH Resources Protection**  
  Department of Commerce/National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration | • Makes available an environmental data archive for determining baseline conditions.  
• Provides contaminant analysis expertise and facilities.  
• Provides aerial mapping and satellite remote sensing for damage assessment.  
• Provides detailed site-specific weather forecasts and forecasts of travel time for river contaminants.  
• Provides expertise and assistance on coral reefs and coral reef ecosystems.  
• Provides expertise and consultation on marine mammals, endangered species, and essential fish habitat issues.  
• Provides seafood inspection capabilities to assess safety, wholesomeness, proper labeling, and quality of fish and fishery products through process and product verifications, product evaluations and certifications, and laboratory analysis.  
• Implements the activities determined appropriate to restore fisheries and any other natural resources or prevent a failure in the future in accordance with the Magnuson-Stevens Act (Section 312, 16 U.S.C. 1801, et seq.). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| NCH Resources Protection  
National Archives and Records Administration | • Provides preservation, scientific/technical, and records and archival management advice and information to help secure and prevent or minimize loss of NCH resources pertaining to documentary and archival records and historic documents.  
• Provides preservation, scientific/technical, and records and archival management advice and information for stabilization, security, logistics, and contracting for recovery services of damaged NCH resources pertaining to documentary and archival records and historic documents. |
| NCH Resources Protection  
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation                            | • Provides assistance to the full range of involved Federal agencies in emergency compliance procedures pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) during immediate emergency response and recovery activities affecting historic resources.  
• Coordinates with the Heritage Emergency National Task Force and Federal, State, tribal, local, and private-sector entities to identify priority disaster-specific policy initiatives such as emergency appropriations, programmatic agreements, or program alternatives to address specific disaster conditions.  
• Provides technical advice and guidance on procedures and protocols for preservation of historic resources, and identifies and carries out procedures to communicate such technical guidance for use by stakeholders and participants in consultation pursuant to Section 106 of NHPA. |
| NCH Resources Protection  
Heritage Emergency National Task Force                                | The Task Force is a voluntary partnership of about 40 national service organizations and Federal agencies created to protect cultural heritage from the damaging effects of natural disasters and other emergencies. It:  
• Helps cultural institutions and sites prepare for emergencies and obtain needed resources during disasters.  
• Encourages the incorporation of cultural and historic assets into disaster planning and mitigation efforts at all levels of government.  
• Facilitates a more effective and coordinated response for cultural resources to all kinds of emergencies, including catastrophic events.  
• Assists the public in recovering treasured heirlooms damaged by disasters. |
| Department of Defense                                                  | • Assesses the availability of Department of Defense (DOD) food supplies and storage facilities capable of storing dry, chilled, and frozen food.  
• Assesses the availability of DOD transportation equipment, material handling equipment, and personnel for support. This responsibility is confined to the posts, camps, and stations within or adjacent to the affected area.  
• Assesses the availability of laboratory and diagnostic support, subject-matter expertise, and technical assistance that may be provided.  
• Assists animal emergency response organizations, or others as requested and appropriate. Provides resources including senior Army Veterinary Corps Officers to function as Defense Veterinary Liaison Officers and Defense Veterinary Support Officers (who serve as the onsite point of contact for DOD veterinary functions) and other military specialists trained in foreign animal disease diagnosis, epidemiology, microbiology, immunology, entomology, pathology, and public health.  
• Provides laboratory support to assist and augment the capabilities of APHIS. |

**U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:** Provides expertise and resources to assist in the removal and disposal of contaminated and noncontaminated debris, to include animal carcasses and debris affecting NCH resources.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Energy</strong></td>
<td><strong>National Nuclear Security Administration</strong>: In the initial phase of a nuclear or radiological emergency, leads the multiagency Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Department of Health and Human Services** | • Determines which foods are fit for human consumption and identifies potential problems associated with contaminated foods.  
• Provides health education in the areas of food preparation and storage.  
• Provides laboratory and diagnostic support, subject-matter expertise, and technical assistance as well as field investigators to assist in product tracing, inspection and monitoring, and interdiction activities.  
• Provides human health-related information, including surveillance for foodborne disease and occupational safety and health issues.  
• Provides veterinary public health and clinical subject-matter expertise support through the U.S. Public Health Service Commissioned Corps veterinary teams and epidemiologists to address environmental public health, toxicology, bite/scratch injuries from animals, and zoonotic disease hazards; conduct veterinary/animal emergency needs assessments; respond to occupational safety and health issues associated with animal response; and help implement rabies quarantines, etc.  
• Assists in delivering animal health care to injured or abandoned animals and performing veterinary preventive medicine activities, including the conducting of field investigations and the provision of technical assistance and consultation as required. |
| **Department of Homeland Security** | • Coordinates with the Infrastructure Liaison concerning all issues regarding the recovery and restoration of the associated critical infrastructure sector supported by the ESF, including the allocation and prioritization of resources, demographic information about the disaster area, and private sources of food.  
• Provides additional support in interdicting adulterated products in transport and at ports of entry; subject-matter expertise and technical assistance (e.g., Customs and Border Protection Agricultural Specialists); and air and transport services (e.g., the U.S. Coast Guard), as needed, for personnel and laboratory samples.  
• Maintains, through the Office of Infrastructure Protection Directorate, a database of critical infrastructure and key assets and maintains detailed information on selected sites derived from site visits and collection of vulnerability assessments. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Homeland Security</strong></td>
<td><strong>FEMA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Continued)</td>
<td>• Provides a granting mechanism to fund preparedness efforts on the local level to ensure that an infrastructure exists to meet the timely challenges of evacuation and rescue, both before and during an event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Contracts for transportation for household pets and service animals in advance of emergency events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Purchases and pre-positions shelter materials in advance of emergency events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Funds State and local preparedness activities for household pets and service animals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates the environmental and historic preservation compliance requirements for all response, recovery, and mitigation activities funded through the Stafford Act, including mission assignments. Advises the Federal Coordinating Officer on issues related to environmental and historic preservation compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides policy advice and guidance on the laws, regulations, policies, procedures, emergency consultation, and emergency permits requirements related to environmental and historic preservation compliance for response, recovery, and mitigation activities funded through the Stafford Act, including mission assignments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides assistance on issues relating to historic properties damaged by disasters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Cosponsors the Heritage Emergency National Task Force and uses it as a communication and information-sharing vehicle to benefit ESF #11 activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Labor</strong></td>
<td><strong>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provides worker safety and health technical assistance during emergency animal health and NCH resources protection activities. This assistance may include site safety monitoring, worker exposure sampling and analysis, and respirator fit-testing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of State</strong></td>
<td>Facilitates an integrated response between nations when animal and/or plant disease outbreaks represent transborder threats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Protection Agency</strong></td>
<td>• Provides technical assistance, subject-matter expertise, and support for biological, chemical, and other hazardous agents on contaminated facility remediation, environmental monitoring, and contaminated agriculture (animal/crops) and food product decontamination and disposal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides surge capacity for laboratory and diagnostic support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Works with USDA, the Department of Health and Human Services, and the private sector to identify suitable and available antimicrobial and other pesticides to be used to treat and decontaminate crops, environmental surfaces, and water. Approves the use of these pesticides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• In the event of a nuclear or radiological emergency, supports the FRMAC during the initial phase of the emergency and leads the FRMAC for the later phases. Also provides protective action assistance through the Advisory Team for the Environment, Food, and Health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides investigative support and intelligence analysis for incidents involving oil or hazardous materials pursuant to existing EPA statutory authorities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides technical assistance in determining when water is suitable for human consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Services Administration</strong></td>
<td>Provides resource support for ESF #11 requirements as requested to meet the needs of the affected population(s) and area(s).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Agency Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Agency</strong></th>
<th><strong>Functions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **American Red Cross** | - Identifies and assesses requirements for food and distribution services on a two-phase basis: (1) critical emergency needs immediately after the disaster, and (2) longer term sustained needs after the emergency phase has ended.  
- Coordinates with other voluntary organizations in the distribution of food. |
| **Department of Justice; Department of Transportation; U.S. Postal Service; Department of Homeland Security/Customs and Border Protection** | All have control over movement of people, conveyances, and/or things. In the event of a plant or animal disease, these entities can help enforce a quarantine zone through inspections and movement controls. |
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #12 – Energy is intended to facilitate the restoration of damaged energy systems and components when activated by the Secretary of Homeland Security for incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response. Under Department of Energy (DOE) leadership, ESF #12 is an integral part of the larger DOE responsibility of maintaining continuous and reliable energy supplies for the United States through preventive measures and restoration and recovery actions.

Scope

ESF #12 collects, evaluates, and shares information on energy system damage and estimations on the impact of energy system outages within affected areas. Additionally, ESF #12 provides information concerning the energy restoration process such as projected schedules, percent completion of restoration, and geographic information on the restoration. ESF #12 facilitates the restoration of energy systems through legal authorities and waivers. ESF #12 also provides technical expertise to the utilities, conducts field assessments, and assists government and private-sector stakeholders to overcome challenges in restoring the energy system.

The term “energy” includes producing, refining, transporting, generating, transmitting, conserving, building, distributing, maintaining, and controlling energy systems and system components. All energy systems are considered critical infrastructure.

Policies

ESF #12:

- Addresses significant disruptions in energy supplies for any reason, whether caused by physical disruption of energy transmission and distribution systems, unexpected operational failure of such systems, or unusual economic or international political events.

- Addresses the impact that damage to an energy system in one geographic region may have on energy supplies, systems, and components in other regions relying on the same system. Consequently, energy supply and transportation problems can be intrastate, interstate, and international.

- Performs the Federal coordination role for supporting the energy requirements associated with National Special Security Events.
• Is the primary Federal point of contact with the energy industry for information sharing and requests for assistance from private- and public-sector owners and operators.

• Maintains lists of energy-centric critical assets and infrastructures, and continuously monitors those resources to identify and mitigate vulnerabilities to energy facilities.

• Establishes policies and procedures regarding preparedness for attacks to U.S. energy sources and response and recovery due to shortages and disruptions in the supply and delivery of electricity, oil, natural gas, coal, and other forms of energy and fuels that impact or threaten to impact large populations in the United States.

Restoration of normal operations at energy facilities is the responsibility of the facility owners.

For those parts of the Nation’s energy infrastructure owned and/or controlled by DOE, DOE undertakes all preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation activities.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

ESF #12 provides the appropriate supplemental Federal assistance and resources to enable restoration in a timely manner.

Collectively, the primary and support agencies that comprise ESF #12:

• Serve as the focal point within the Federal Government for receipt of information on actual or projected damage to energy supply and distribution systems and requirements for system design and operations, and on procedures for preparedness, restoration, recovery, and mitigation.

• Advise Federal, State, tribal, and local authorities on priorities for energy restoration, assistance, and supply.

• Assist industry, State, tribal, and local authorities with requests for emergency response actions as required to meet the Nation’s energy demands.

• Assist Federal departments and agencies by locating fuel for transportation, communications, emergency operations, and national defense.

• Provide guidance on the conservation and efficient use of energy to Federal, State, tribal, and local governments and to the public.

• Provide assistance to Federal, State, tribal, and local authorities utilizing Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)-established communications systems.

ORGANIZATION

Headquarters

ESF #12 is coordinated through Headquarters DOE. ESF #12 is activated when DHS/FEMA notifies the 24-hour Headquarters DOE Emergency Operations Center.

When activated by DHS/FEMA, ESF #12 provides representatives to the DHS National Operations Center, Domestic Readiness Group, and National Response Coordination Center (NRCC).
Regional-Level ESF #12 Support

ESF #12 assigns regional coordinators to each of the 10 DHS/FEMA regions. These coordinators attend meetings, participate in exercises, and develop expertise on regional issues and infrastructure.

ESF #12 participates in Regional Interagency Steering Committee preparedness and coordination activities.

When activated by DHS/FEMA, ESF #12 representatives deploy to the Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC). The ESF #12 Team Leader at the RRCC coordinates assignments, actions, and other support until the Joint Field Office (JFO) is established and mission-execution responsibilities are transferred to the JFO ESF #12 Team Leader. ESF #12 provides incident-related reports and information to ESF #5 – Emergency Management.

Field-Level ESF #12 Support

When activated by DHS/FEMA, ESF #12 representatives deploy as members of incident management teams.

When activated by DHS/FEMA, ESF #12 representatives can also deploy as members of the Rapid Needs Assessment Team.

When activated by DHS/FEMA, ESF #12 personnel deploy to the JFO.

State, Tribal, and Local

State, tribal, and local governments have primary responsibility for prioritizing the restoration of energy facilities. State, tribal, and local governments are fully and consistently integrated into ESF #12 operations. When activated, ESF #12 personnel may deploy to State emergency operations centers.

Private Sector

ESF #12 coordinates information and requests for assistance with the following private-sector entities: the electricity and the oil and natural gas sector coordinating councils, the Electric Reliability Organization, and various associations that represent portions of the energy sector.

ACTIONS

Preincident

In cooperation with the Energy Sector, ESF #12 develops and implements methodologies and standards for physical, operational, and cyber security for the energy industry.

ESF #12 conducts energy emergency exercises with the energy industry, Federal partners, States, and tribal and local governments to prepare for energy and other emergencies.

The private sector owns and operates the majority of the Nation’s energy infrastructure and participates along with the DOE in developing best practices for infrastructure design and operations.
DOE assists the States in the preparation of State Energy Assurance Plans to improve the reliability and resiliency of the Nation’s energy systems.

ESF #12 works with the DHS/FEMA regions, the private sector, States, and tribes to develop procedures and products that improve situational awareness to effectively respond to a disruption of the energy sector.

DOE monitors the energy infrastructure and shares information with Federal, State, tribal, local, and industry officials.

In anticipation of a disruption to the energy sector, DOE analyzes and models the potential impacts to the electric power, oil, natural gas, and coal infrastructures; analyzes the market impacts to the economy; and determines the effect the disruption has on other critical infrastructure and key resources (CIKR).

**Incident**

The private sector normally takes the lead in the rapid restoration of infrastructure-related services after an incident occurs. Appropriate entities of the private sector are integrated into ESF #12 planning and decisionmaking processes.

Upon activation of ESF #12, DOE Headquarters establishes the Emergency Management Team and activates DOE disaster response procedures.

DOE assesses the energy impacts of the incident, provides analysis of the extent and duration of energy shortfalls, and identifies requirements to repair energy systems.

In coordination with DHS and State, tribal, and local governments, DOE prioritizes plans and actions for the restoration of energy during response and recovery operations.

ESF #12 coordinates with other ESFs to provide timely and accurate energy information, recommends options to mitigate impacts, and coordinates repair and restoration of energy systems.

ESF #12 facilitates the restoration of energy systems through legal authorities and waivers.

DOE provides subject-matter experts to the private sector to assist in the restoration efforts. This support includes assessments of energy systems, latest technological developments in advanced energy systems, and best practices from past disruptions.

ESF #12 coordinates preliminary damage assessments in the energy sector to determine the extent of the damage to the infrastructure and the effects of the damage on the regional and national energy system.

Within the JFO, ESF #12 serves as the primary source for reporting of CIKR damage and operating status for the energy systems within the impacted area. The Infrastructure Liaison, if assigned, proactively coordinates with ESF #12 on matters relating to security, protection, and/or restoration that involve sector-specific, cross-sector, or cascading effects impacting ESF #12. (See the CIKR Support Annex for further details.)
Postincident

ESF #12 participates in postincident hazard mitigation studies to reduce the adverse effects of future disasters.

ESF #12 assists DHS/FEMA in determining the validity of disaster-related expenses for which the energy industry is requesting reimbursement based upon the Stafford Act.

DOE leads and participates in various best practices and lessons learned forums to ensure future disruptions are addressed in the most efficient manner possible.

In coordination with the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, ESF #12 ensures the safety and reliability of the Nation’s natural gas and hazardous material pipelines.

RESPONSIBILITIES

Primary Agency: DOE

- Serves as the focal point for issues and policy decisions relating to energy response and restoration efforts.
- Assesses energy system damage and monitors repair work.
- Collects, assesses, and provides information on energy supply, demand, and market impacts; and contributes to situation and after-action reports.
- Identifies supporting resources needed to restore energy systems.
- Deploys DOE response teams as needed to affected area(s) to assist in response and restoration efforts.
- Reviews and sponsors the energy industry’s requests for Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) assignments to provision new services.
## SUPPORT AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Agriculture</strong></td>
<td><strong>Rural Development (RD)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides technical support and access to both damage assessments and restoration efforts for electric power generation, transmission, and distribution in Rural Development Utilities Program-financed systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Gathers and communicates information, as appropriate, from Rural Development Utilities Program-financed systems to assess impacts and needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides information (location, type, owners, and/or management service) on available USDA-financed, habitable housing units in its inventory that are not under lease or under agreement of sale for response or emergency personnel and their organizations’ representatives to contact for housing during response activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Multifamily Housing:</strong> Identifies owners of available apartments in federally funded multifamily housing to provide shelter to emergency response personnel in the affected area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Commerce</strong></td>
<td><strong>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides current and forecast weather information and dispersion model forecasts through its National Centers for Environmental Prediction and its local weather forecast offices and river forecast centers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides public dissemination of critical event information over the NOAA All Hazards Weather Radio system, NOAA Weather Wire Service, and Emergency Managers Information Network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Defense</strong></td>
<td><strong>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:</strong> Coordinates Emergency Power team missions with power-system restoration activities to establish priorities for emergency generator installation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Homeland Security</strong></td>
<td><strong>Office of Infrastructure Protection</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides management of the National Infrastructure Protection Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides overall coordination of the Nation’s CIKR mission area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manages the National Infrastructure Coordinating Center, the National Asset Data Base, the National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center, and the Homeland Infrastructure Threat Reporting and Analysis Center (in coordination with DHS/Office of Information and Analysis).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manages a nationwide organization of Protective Security Advisors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Trains and deploys Infrastructure Liaisons and Advisors to support incident management activities. (See the CIKR Support Annex for further detail.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Develops and maintains a critical infrastructure list of energy facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Develops and maintains a critical assets list of energy facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Identifies and publicizes threats to specific energy facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates with DOE and the private sector to conduct vulnerability assessments on energy infrastructure associated with terrorism, and coordinates the implementation of protective measures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Through the Infrastructure Liaison, provides situational awareness and prioritized recommendations concerning the recovery and restoration of the associated CIKR sectors supported by this ESF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Department of Homeland Security (Continued) | **National Communications System**  
- Through ESF #2 – Communications, assists DOE in its efforts to aid the energy industry in providing new services or to restore existing services that are assigned TSP restoration priorities.  
- Assesses damage to telecommunications identified by DOE as essential for energy system restoration (electrical service priorities). |
| Department of the Interior | **Science and Technology Directorate**: Provides coordination of Federal science and technology resources. |
| Bureau of Land Management | **Bureau of Reclamation**  
- Provides technical assistance for the assessment of hydroelectric facilities and flood control actions as they affect energy production.  
- Uses Bureau of Reclamation personnel to assist in the repair of damaged hydropower generation facilities.  
- Modifies operations at Bureau of Reclamation facilities to increase electrical generation to supplement losses in areas affected by an incident.  
- Uses hydroelectric plant internal restart capabilities to assist in restoring the power system if blackouts occur. |
| Minerals Management Service | **Minerals Management Service**  
- For Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) facilities, provides energy production and well reserve information.  
- Assesses energy production damage and projected repair schedules for offshore facilities.  
- Assists operators in minimizing the disruption of energy production by expediting review and approval of repair procedures for damaged facilities and/or in the prompt review and approval of proposals to resume production through the temporary rerouting of oil and gas production until permanent system(s) repair can be effected.  
- Provides engineering and technical support as necessary.  
- Assists DHS/U.S. Coast Guard in the development of critical asset list of OCS oil and gas facilities.  
- Monitors and updates critical asset list of OCS oil and gas facilities. |
| Department of Labor | **Occupational Safety and Health Administration**: Implements processes identified in the Worker Safety and Health Support Annex to provide technical assistance during the restoration of the Nation’s energy systems. |
| Department of State |  
- Coordinates with foreign nations and international organizations for assistance and information regarding energy supply and system damage.  
- Assists in implementation of emergency-related international energy agreements. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Transportation (DOT)</td>
<td><strong>ESF #1:</strong> DOT provides transportation infrastructure situational awareness and planning information to Federal, State, tribal, and local planners and response organizations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                            | **Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA):** PHMSA’s Office of Pipeline Safety (OPS) is the Federal safety authority for the Nation’s natural gas and hazardous liquid pipelines and liquefied natural gas facilities.  
  - Ensures the safe, reliable, and environmentally sound operation of the Nation’s pipeline transportation system.  
  - Responds to requests for waivers of restrictions to meet emergency energy delivery requirements.  
  - In coordination with DOE’s Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability, coordinates activities and shares information needed to ensure that the sectors of the energy infrastructure subject to each agency’s jurisdiction or oversight can efficiently and effectively coordinate and integrate energy assurance activities.  
  PHMSA’s Office of Hazardous Materials Safety assists State, tribal, and local authorities with requests for special permits and approvals relating to the movement of hazardous materials in support of the Nation’s energy demands. |
|                                            | **Maritime Administration (MARAD):** Acts as the center for information on the location, capacity, and availability of U.S.-flag vessels suitable for the movement of energy supplies, including petroleum products and liquefied natural gas.  
  Pursuant to a memorandum of agreement, coordinates with DOE and DHS/Customs and Border Protection on whether national defense considerations warrant waiver of the U.S. Cabotage law for the movement of energy supplies. |
|                                            | **Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):**  
  - Responds to requests from State and local officials for EPA to exercise enforcement discretion to waive environmental requirements for motor vehicle fuel in order to address supply shortages, normally in the context of natural disasters or significant disruptions in the fuel production or distribution systems.  
  - Coordinates the collection of motor vehicle fuel supply information necessary to evaluate an enforcement discretion request.  
  - Assists in identifying critical water and wastewater systems requiring priority power restoration. |
|                                            | **Nuclear Regulatory Commission:**  
  - Regulates the Nation’s civilian use of nuclear fuels and materials to include commercial nuclear power plants.  
  - Provides information and technical assessment regarding nuclear powerplants. |
|                                            | **Tennessee Valley Authority:**  
  - Assesses supply, system damage, and repair requirements within the Tennessee Valley Authority.  
  - Supplies surplus power as required to the power grid.  
  - Supplies critical replacement parts and equipment as requested.  
  - Supplies technical expertise as requested. |
Emergency Support Function #13 – Public Safety and Security Annex

ESF Coordinator: Department of Justice

Support Agencies: All Federal departments and agencies possessing a public safety and security capability

Primary Agency: Department of Justice

INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #13 – Public Safety and Security integrates Federal public safety and security capabilities and resources to support the full range of incident management activities associated with potential or actual incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response.

Scope

ESF #13 provides a mechanism for coordinating and providing Federal-to-Federal support; Federal support to State, tribal, and local authorities; and/or support to other ESFs, consisting of law enforcement, public safety, and security capabilities and resources during potential or actual incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response.

ESF #13 capabilities support incident management requirements including, but not limited to, force and critical infrastructure protection, security planning and technical assistance, technology support, and general law enforcement assistance in both preincident and postincident situations. ESF #13 is activated in situations requiring extensive public safety and security and where State, tribal, and local government resources are overwhelmed or are inadequate, or for Federal-to-Federal support or in preincident or postincident situations that require protective solutions or capabilities unique to the Federal Government.

Policies

Primary responsibility for public safety lies with State, tribal, local, private-sector, and certain Federal authorities. Private-sector authorities have primary responsibility for security. These entities, therefore, are typically the first line of response for public safety and security, respectively. ESF #13 is established to provide support to both of these areas.

In most incident situations, local jurisdictions have primary authority and responsibility for law enforcement activities, utilizing the Incident Command System (ICS) on scene. In larger scale incidents, additional resources should first be obtained through the activation of mutual aid and assistance agreements with neighboring localities and/or State authorities, with incident operations managed through a Unified Command structure. In this context, a State’s resources would include (1) members of the State National Guard that the Governor calls into State active duty, or (2) those called to active duty pursuant to Title 32 United States Code (U.S.C.) if authorized by State law to perform law enforcement, security, and/or public safety functions, and if approved by the Secretary of Defense.

Through ESF #13, Federal resources supplement State, tribal, local, or other Federal agency resources when requested or required, as appropriate, and are integrated into the incident command structure using National Incident Management System (NIMS) principles and protocols.
ESF #13 facilitates coordination of public safety and security among Federal, State, tribal, and local agencies, as well as among other ESFs, to ensure that communication and coordination processes are consistent with stated incident management missions and objectives.

When activated, ESF #13 coordinates the implementation of Federal authorities (to include mission assignments) and resources that are appropriate for the situation and may provide protection and security resources, planning assistance, technology support, and other technical assistance to support incident operations, consistent with Federal agency authorities and resource availability.

In the event that Federal, State, and local police forces (including the National Guard operating under State control) are insufficient to adequately respond to a civil disturbance or other serious law enforcement emergency, the Governor may request, through the Attorney General, Federal military assistance under Title 10 U.S.C. Chapter 15.

Under 10 U.S.C. Chapter 15, the President may federalize and deploy all or part of any State’s National Guard. The President may also use the military to enforce Federal law or to protect constitutional rights. Pursuant to law, the President will ultimately determine whether to use the Armed Forces to respond to a domestic law enforcement emergency. Procedures for coordinating Department of Defense (DOD) and Department of Justice (DOJ) responses to law enforcement emergencies are set forth in DOD’s civil disturbance contingency plans.

Requests for Federal law enforcement assistance under the Emergency Federal Law Enforcement Assistance Act will be coordinated with the Attorney General, or his/her designee, prior to actual deployment.

This annex does not usurp or override the policies or mutual aid and assistance agreements of any Federal, State, tribal, or local jurisdiction, government, or agency. Federal agencies retain all mission-specific responsibilities provided to them by statute, regulation, policy, or custom.

**Relationship to Other Plans:** ESF #13 provides the conduit for utilizing and incorporating the extensive network of public safety and security coordination established for steady-state prevention efforts through a variety of interagency plans. Prevention and security plans include, but are not limited to, the following:

- National Infrastructure Protection Plan
- Sector-Specific Plans
- The National Strategy for Maritime Transportation Security
- Area Maritime Security Plans
- Vessel and Facility Security Plans

**Relationship to the Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation Annex:** ESF #13 activities should not be confused with the activities described in the Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation Annex of the *National Response Framework (NRF)* or other criminal investigative law enforcement activities.

During terrorist incidents, ESF #13 coordinates and contributes support to DOJ/Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) operations, if requested.
CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

ESF #13 is activated when Federal public safety and security capabilities and resources are needed to support incident operations. This includes threat or preincident as well as postincident situations.

When ESF #13 is activated, DOJ, with assistance from supporting departments and agencies, assesses and responds to requests for Federal public safety and security resources to include law enforcement resources and planning or technical assistance from affected State, tribal, local, or Federal agencies, or other ESFs.

ESF #13 may provide personnel to staff the National Operations Center (NOC), the National Response Coordination Center (NRCC), the Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC), the Incident Command Post, the Joint Field Office (JFO), the Joint Information Center (JIC), and the operation centers established as described in the Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation Annex.

ESF #13 manages support by coordinating Federal resources related to public safety and security to preserve life, protect property (including critical infrastructure), and mobilize Federal security resources and technologies and other assistance to support response operations.

ESF #13 coordinates with Federal, State, tribal, and local officials to determine public safety and security support requirements and to jointly determine resource priorities.

ESF #13 maintains communication with supporting agencies to determine capabilities, assess the availability of resources, and track resources that have been deployed as a result of approved and funded mission assignments.

ACTIONS

Headquarters

When ESF #13 is activated, DOJ deploys on-call representative(s) to the NRCC.

DOJ assesses the need for ESF #13 resources and coordinates response assistance and support in close cooperation with regional and field ESF #13 elements.

DOJ may convene ESF #13 support agencies in a meeting or by conference call to coordinate Federal public safety and security assistance efforts.

ESF #13 may provide subject-matter experts, upon request, to the Domestic Readiness Group (DRG), national/regional response teams, or other entities, as may be established in the future.

Regional and Field Levels

Depending on the situation, an ESF #13 representative may participate in early assessment efforts.

When ESF #13 is activated, DOJ’s on-call regional representative(s) deploys to the RRCC and coordinates mission assignments and Federal public safety and security support until the JFO is established, at which time ESF #13 efforts operate from the JFO.
ESF #13 supports the various sections of the RRCC and JFO as required.

ESF #13 activities at the local/regional level will be closely coordinated with any Federal law enforcement agencies conducting core mission responsibilities.

Resolution of resource and mission conflicts involving Federal public safety and security assets engaged in emergency operations is done in accordance with the mechanisms set forth in the NRF.

Incident Management Activities

While State, tribal, local, and private-sector authorities have primary responsibility for public safety and security, ESF #13 provides Federal public safety and security assistance to support preparedness, response, and recovery priorities in circumstances where State, tribal, and local resources are overwhelmed or inadequate, or where Federal-to-Federal support is needed or a unique Federal capability is required. This may include, but is not limited to, the following activities, when appropriate:

• **Preincident Coordination:** Supporting incident management planning activities and preincident actions required to assist in the mitigation of threats and hazards. This includes developing operational and tactical public safety and security plans, conducting technical security and/or vulnerability assessments, and deploying Federal public safety and security resources in response to specific threats or potential incidents.

• **Technical Assistance:** Providing expertise and coordination for security planning efforts and conducting technical assessments (e.g., vulnerability assessments, risk analyses, surveillance sensor architecture, etc.).

• **Specialized Public Safety and Security Assessment:** Identifying the need for ESF #13 support and analyzing potential factors (e.g., mapping, modeling, and forecasting for crowd size, impact of weather, and other conditions) that may affect resource allocations and requisite actions affecting public safety and security.

• **General Law Enforcement Assistance:** Providing basic law enforcement assistance to Federal, State, tribal, and local agencies during incidents that require a coordinated Federal response. Such assistance may include conducting routine patrol functions and making arrests as circumstances may require. The ESF #13 Standard Operating Procedures describe those situations where deputization by another Federal law enforcement agency or by a State or local law enforcement agency may be necessary, and the process for such deputization.

• **Badging and Credentialing:** Assisting State, tribal, and local authorities in the establishment of consistent processes for issuing identification badges to emergency responders and other personnel needing access to places within a controlled area, and verifying emergency responder credentials.

• **Access Control:** Providing security forces to support State, tribal, and local efforts (or to secure sites under Federal jurisdiction) to control access to the incident site and critical facilities.

• **Site Security:** Providing security forces and establishing protective measures around the incident site, critical infrastructure, and/or critical facilities. ESF #13 responsibilities should not be confused with site-security responsibilities of the Office of Security of the Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), which is
responsible for providing security for DHS/FEMA facilities, to include a JFO. DHS/FEMA may request ESF #13 assistance if DHS/FEMA resources are overwhelmed.

- **Traffic and Crowd Control:** Providing emergency protective services to address public safety and security requirements.

- **Force Protection:** Providing for the protection of emergency responders and other workers operating in a high-threat environment, and for the operational security of emergency response operations wherever they may occur.

- **Specialized Security Resources:** Providing specialized security assets such as traffic barriers; chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosives detection devices; canine units; law enforcement personal protective gear; etc.

**RESPONSIBILITIES**

**ESF Coordinator/Primary Agency**

DOJ is responsible for the following:

- Serves as the headquarters and regional-level ESF #13 coordinator and primary agency, represents the ESF #13 agencies on the ESF Leaders Group and the Regional Interagency Steering Committee, and coordinates preparedness activities with ESF #13 supporting agencies.

- Provides expertise on public safety and security issues to the DRG, when requested.

- Manages ESF #13 preparedness activities and conducts evaluation of operational readiness, including a roster and description of public safety and security activities.

- Maintains close coordination during operations between the affected regional office(s), the NRCC, other ESFs, local Joint Terrorism Task Forces, and the National Joint Terrorism Task Force, as required.

- Ensures that all activities performed under the purview of ESF #13 are related to the mission of ESF #13. If any potential for conflict exists, it is DOJ’s responsibility to resolve these issues prior to accepting the mission assignment.

- Facilitates resolution of any conflicting demands for public safety and security resources, expertise, and other assistance. Coordinates backup support from other geographical regions to the affected area.

- Processes mission assignments, tracks resource allocation and use, and facilitates reimbursement to assisting departments and agencies via emergency management funding mechanisms and authorities, if appropriate.

- Obtains initial situation assessment from field units and determines appropriate management response to anticipated or current requests for assistance.

- Obtains and distributes incident contact information to supporting agency coordinators for emergency responders.
Assesses requests before committing resources, and ensures responding agencies are provided with information on known hazards, mission requirements, appropriate vaccinations, credentials, and personal protective equipment to operate in the environment to which they are assigned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Justice</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives (ATF):</strong> May provide the following: special agents, special agent certified explosives specialists, special agent certified fire investigators, special agent explosives detection and accelerant detection canine handler teams, medics, crisis negotiators, intelligence officers, explosives enforcement officers, industry operations investigators, fire research engineers, forensic chemists, forensic auditors, and support personnel in many specialty areas. Other specialized capabilities include Special Response Teams that conduct high-risk enforcement operations; National Response Teams (NRTs) that assist Federal, State, tribal, and local investigators at the scene of significant explosives and fire incidents; a fleet of NRT trucks that allow the NRT to be fully equipped for the forensic examination of explosives and fire scenes; and Mobile Laboratories and Command &amp; Control vehicles. ATF will deploy the necessary and available resources to provide the appropriate response to an ESF #13 activation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA):</strong></td>
<td>May provide available manpower and resources at the discretion of the DEA Continuity of Operations Plan Coordinator and in compliance with DOJ mandates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Federal Bureau of Investigation:</strong></td>
<td>May provide specialized resources and capabilities, consistent with Federal laws, regulations, and mission priorities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Office of Justice Programs (OJP):** | Through its Bureau of Justice Assistance, Office for Victims of Crime, and National Institute of Justice, OJP is uniquely situated to assist State, tribal, and local justice entities with the continuity of operations of justice systems affected by incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response, and to ensure that available resources are applied quickly and effectively to support local response. OJP:  
  - Can provide direct support to State, tribal, and local law enforcement in the form of direct or leveraged emergency funding support, specialized technical equipment loans, emergency support services for crime victims, emergency technical assistance on local law enforcement policy and practice (e.g., coordinating citizen volunteer efforts, investigation management, ensuring community voluntary compliance with response strategies), as well as technical services related to information sharing and technology applications.  
  - Offers services critical to State, tribal, and local efforts in maintaining the rule of law and the continuity of operations of local justice systems. |


### Department of Justice (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **U.S. Marshals Service (USMS):** | May provide the following: Deputy U.S. Marshals, support personnel, tactical medics, medics, explosive detection canine handler teams, judicial security specialists, critical incident (peer support) response teams, and technical operations support. The USMS:  
  • Possesses the Special Operations Group that conducts high-risk missions.  
  • Maintains Incident Management Teams that are self-contained and able to rapidly respond to an incident.  
  • Operates a Mobile Command Center that is available for deployment in support of assigned missions.  
  • Through the Technical Operations Group, maintains a group of specialty vehicles and equipment to support assigned duties.  
  • Is responsible for personal protection of Federal jurists, court officers, witnesses, and other threatened persons where criminal intimidation impedes the functioning of the judicial process.  
  • Sustains the custody of Federal prisoners from the time of their arrest, or when they are remanded to a Marshal, until the prisoner is committed by order of the court, otherwise released by court order, or returned to the custody of the U.S. Parole Commission or the Bureau of Prisons. |

### Support Agencies

Each support agency maintains its authority and is responsible, when appropriate and according to resource availability, for providing personnel, equipment, facilities, technical assistance, and other support as required. In addition, support agencies may be requested to:

- Provide personnel to staff the NOC, NRCC, RRCC, Incident Command Post, JFO, JIC, and operational centers provided for in the Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation Annex, as circumstances may require. Supporting agencies may be required to staff other interagency entities or facilities that may be established in the future.

- Provide periodic reports, as requested, regarding agency assets and response capabilities.

- Provide technical subject-matter expertise, data, and staff support for operations, as may be requested by the primary agency.
### Emergency Support Function #13 – Public Safety and Security Annex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of Agriculture (USDA)** | **Forested Service, Law Enforcement and Investigations:** May provide trained public safety, law enforcement, investigations, and security resources for areas under USDA/Fire Service jurisdiction or to other locations and operations if appropriate authority is provided by the requesting jurisdiction or USMS. The Forest Service has law enforcement officers and special agents with firearms and arrest authority. Primary capabilities and assets include, but are not limited to:  
- Personnel with experience at all levels and many functions of ICS/NIMS operations and local law enforcement.  
- Investigations support including specialized work such as wildland fire cause and origin, cultural resource looting, and natural resource damage.  
- Rural and backcountry operations, and surveillance and reconnaissance equipment and techniques.  
- Cold weather/snow operations.  
- High clearance/remote area law enforcement vehicles including 4x4s, snowmobiles, and all-terrain vehicles (ATVs).  
- K9 teams (patrol, tracking, and drug detection).  
- Horse-mounted and stock packing operations.  
- Rural area protest management and protestor device extrication.  
- Drug enforcement and border interdiction.  
- Tactical helicopter operations (rappel, fixed-line personnel transport, cargo sling operations, and air operations management).  
- Boat operations.  
- Incident operations/facility security.  |
| **Department of Commerce** | **National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA):**  
- Provides overall support regarding weather services during disasters and airborne plume prediction.  
- Provides law enforcement and security capabilities, nautical and aeronautical charting, surveys, tidal and geodetic services, and georeferenced coastal imagery.  
- Provides support through the Satellite Vessel Surveillance System, tracking infrastructure, and public dissemination of critical pre-event and post-event information over the NOAA All Hazards Weather Radio (NWR) system, the NOAA Weather Wire Service, and the Emergency Managers Weather Information Network (EMWIN) of the National Weather Service.  
- Provides environmental information and dispersion model forecasts through its National Centers for Environmental Prediction and its local weather forecast offices and river forecast centers.  
- Provides public dissemination of critical pre-event and post-event information over the NWR system, NOAA Weather Wire Service, and EMWIN.  
- Provides airborne pollution dispersion prediction products/services.  |
| **Department of Energy (DOE)** | **National Nuclear Security Administration (NNSA)**:  
- Ensures that capabilities are in place to provide an appropriate response to a DOE/NNSA facility emergency and to nuclear or radiological emergencies within the United States or abroad. This includes support to the Domestic Emergency Support Team, DOJ/FBI, DHS, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Attorney General, Department of State, and others to provide technical advice on radiological issues for the protection of the public and the environment.  
- Provides security support at DOE/NNSA facilities. May require appropriate assistance when responding to a location other than a DOE/NNSA facility.  

---

ESF #13-8 ESF #13 – Public Safety and Security Annex January 2008
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Homeland Security</strong></td>
<td><strong>Office of Infrastructure Protection</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Conducts vulnerability assessments, performs risk analyses, and coordinates protective measures in conjunction with the private sector and Federal, State, tribal, and local agencies.&lt;br&gt;• Coordinates with private-sector entities in protecting critical infrastructure and telecommunications systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office of Intelligence and Analysis</strong></td>
<td>• Uses information and intelligence from multiple sources to identify and assess current and future threats to the United States.&lt;br&gt;• Provides the full spectrum of information support necessary for the benefit of the Federal, State, tribal, and local levels throughout the United States and U.S. territories and possessions, to secure the homeland, defend the citizenry, and protect critical infrastructure.&lt;br&gt;• Executes its mission within the functional areas of Collection &amp; Requirements; Threat Analysis; Production Management; Border, Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear and Explosive (B-CBRNE) Threat; Homeland Environment Threat Analysis (HETA); Information Management; and Intelligence Plans and Integration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science and Technology Directorate (S&amp;T):</strong></td>
<td>Provides rapid science and technology subject-matter expertise to response units, interagency partners, and State, tribal, and local entities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transportation Security Administration (TSA):</strong></td>
<td>Having the primary responsibility for security in all modes of transportation, transportation infrastructure, and the people and goods in transit, DHS/TSA provides transportation security screening, inspection, vulnerability assessments, and law enforcement services throughout the transportation enterprise. The focus of effort for DHS/TSA support is normally in the aviation domain of the transportation sector, but similar support may be provided to other transportation modes as requested and approved by appropriate Federal authority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office of Law Enforcement/Federal Air Marshal Service</strong></td>
<td>• Provides law enforcement personnel and activities.&lt;br&gt;• Coordinates deployment of explosives-detection canines along with State or local agency handlers.&lt;br&gt;• Deploys explosives specialists for technical, forensic, and intelligence support activities, including postblast investigation support where explosives expertise is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Office of Security Operations:</strong></td>
<td>Through Federal Security Directors around the Nation, provides transportation security personnel and activities (e.g., screening and inspection).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Homeland Security (Continued)</strong></td>
<td><strong>U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Has primary responsibility for maritime homeland security and safety. DHS/USCG maintains numerous law enforcement and security capabilities, both locally based through the Captain of the Port offices, and strategically located special teams such as the Maritime Safety and Security Teams (MSSTs).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- May establish security zones, inspect and search vessels and waterfront facilities, and supervise and control the movement of vessels. Captains of the Port (who also serve as Federal Maritime Security Coordinators) coordinate local security planning efforts with Federal, State, tribal, local, and private-sector organizations. The MSSTs are a rapid-response force capable of nationwide deployment to meet emerging threats. MSST capabilities include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.S. Customs and Border Protection</strong>:</td>
<td>May provide:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Uniformed law enforcement officers; canine teams for detection of humans, cadavers, drugs, and explosives; horse-mounted units; and tracking teams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Rapid-Response Special Operations Units capable of short-notice nationwide deployment to include Border Patrol Tactical Unit (BORTAC), Border Patrol Search, Trauma, and Rescue (BORSTAR) Teams, law enforcement Search and Rescue personnel, regional Special Response Teams (SRTs), Search and Recovery divers, and law enforcement medical personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Assets including fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft, command and control aircraft, command and control vehicles, mobile communications repeaters, marine vessels, detainee transport vehicles, and special purpose vehicles (e.g., 4X4s, ATVs, sand rails, snowmobiles).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Imaging equipment, such as full truck/container-size x-ray and gamma-ray systems, radiation detection equipment, radioactive isotope identification equipment, jump-team response capabilities and expert reach-back for resolution of radiation detection incidents or suspected chemical or biological response situations, and 24/7 analysis and targeting capability on persons and cargo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement</strong>:</td>
<td>May provide:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Law enforcement officers to include: special agents, police officers, inspectors, immigration enforcement agents, and technical enforcement officers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Various response vehicles to include command and control, marked patrol, secure buses, transportation vans, and special purpose vehicles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Special teams to include special response teams and hazmat teams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U.S. Secret Service</strong>:</td>
<td>May provide specialized resources and capabilities, consistent with Federal laws and regulations, when appropriate and according to resource availability.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Agency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of the Interior (DOI)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of the Treasury</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The U.S. Mint and Bureau of Engraving and Printing Police primary capabilities include, but are not limited to: personnel with experience at all levels and many functions of ICS/NIMS operations, convoy escort and protection, crowd/traffic control, Critical Incident Response Teams, and High-Value Asset Protection Teams. The U.S. Mint Police Division has established teams to support ESF #13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Protection Agency</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Postal Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspectors General (IG) Offices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Sector</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This list is not all-inclusive. The ESF #13 primary agency recognizes that there are other departments and agencies that may be called upon to provide public safety and security assistance. The ESF #13 primary agency reserves the right to call upon agencies and departments not listed in this annex, should the need arise.
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #14 – Long-Term Community Recovery provides a mechanism for coordinating Federal support to State, tribal, regional, and local governments, nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), and the private sector to enable community recovery from the long-term consequences of extraordinary disasters. ESF #14 accomplishes this by identifying and facilitating availability and use of sources of recovery funding, and providing technical assistance (such as impact analyses) for community recovery and recovery planning support.

Scope

ESF #14 may be activated for incidents that require a coordinated Federal response to address significant long-term impacts (e.g., impacts on housing, government operations, agriculture, businesses, employment, community infrastructure, the environment, human health, and social services) to foster sustainable recovery.

ESF #14 support will vary depending on the magnitude and type of incident.

Policies

ESF #14 recognizes the primacy of affected State, tribal, and local governments and the private sector in defining and addressing risk reduction and long-term community recovery priorities, and in leading the community recovery planning process. ESF #14 long-term community recovery and recovery planning efforts will be coordinated with State/tribal/local-level stakeholders.

Federal agencies continue to provide recovery assistance under independent authorities to State, tribal, and local governments, the private sector, and individuals, while coordinating assessments of need for additional assistance and identification and resolution of issues through ESF #14.
ESF #14 excludes economic policymaking. The National Economic Council, the Council of Economic Advisors, and the Department of the Treasury develop all national economic stabilization policy.

Federal support is tailored based on the type, extent, and duration of the incident and long-term recovery period, and on the availability of Federal resources. ESF #14 is not a funding entity but facilitates the identification, coordination, and use of resources to support long-term recovery.

Long-term community recovery efforts build resilience focusing on disaster resistance through permanent restoration of infrastructure, housing, agricultural industry, natural resources, community well-being, and the local economy, with attention to mitigation of future impacts of a similar nature.

The lead agency in the field is designated based on the type of disaster.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

Assessment

ESF #14 provides the coordination mechanisms for the Federal Government to support the State, tribal, and local governments’ assessment of the long-term recovery needs in the impacted areas and exchange assessment information among Federal departments and agencies.

Coordination

ESF #14 provides the coordination mechanisms for the Federal Government to:

- Convene interagency recovery expertise to provide strategic guidance to long-term recovery efforts.
- Identify and address long-term recovery issues, including those that fall between existing mandates of agencies.
- Avoid duplication of assistance, coordinate program application processes and planning requirements to streamline assistance processes, and identify and coordinate resolution of policy and program issues.
- Identify programs and activities across the public, private, and nonprofit sectors that similarly support long-term recovery and promote coordination between them.
- Identify appropriate Federal programs and agencies to support implementation of comprehensive long-term community planning and identify gaps in available resources.
- Identify appropriate Federal programs and agencies to support and facilitate continuity of long-term recovery activities.

Technical Support

ESF #14 provides a coordination mechanism for the Federal Government to:

- Work with State, tribal, and local governments; NGOs; and private-sector organizations to support long-term recovery planning for highly impacted communities.
- Link recovery planning to sound risk reduction practices to encourage a more viable recovery.
- Strategically apply subject-matter expertise to help communities recover from disasters.

ORGANIZATION

**Headquarters:** The Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) serves as the national ESF #14 coordinator among primary and support agencies. ESF #14 provides representatives to the National Response Coordination Center as requested. Primary agencies are responsible for coordinating ESF #14 planning and recovery activities and strengthening the capabilities of ESF #14.

**Regional and Field Operations:** The ESF #14 coordinator and primary agencies meet to determine the need to activate ESF #14 elements when the incident is likely to require significant Federal long-term community recovery assistance. Support agencies also have the right to approach the ESF #14 coordinator to request ESF #14 activation. ESF #14 typically organizes within the Operations Section of the Joint Field Office, but may support other Sections as required. Agency representation depends on the nature and severity of the incident.

ACTIONS

**Preincident Planning and Coordination**

Primary and support agencies meet regularly at the national and regional levels to ensure procedures and program/contact information are up to date, to discuss lessons identified from incidents and exercises, and to explore ways to leverage resources by creative use of Federal assistance.

**ESF #14:**

- Develops coordination mechanisms and requirements for postincident assessments, plans, and activities that can be scaled to incidents of varying types and magnitudes.
- Conducts impact evaluation of prior ESF #14 efforts and other studies as needed to improve future operations.
- Coordinates development of national long-term recovery strategies and plans in coordination with other relevant Federal departments and agencies that have independent authorities and responsibilities for addressing key issues regarding catastrophic incidents. These may include accessible housing (incident and permanent), large displacements of individuals including those with special needs, contaminated debris management, decontamination and environmental restoration, restoration of public facilities and infrastructure, and restoration of the agricultural sector.
- Develops plans, procedures, and guidance delineating appropriate agency participation and available resources, taking into account the differing technical needs and statutory responsibilities.
Immediately Prior to Incident (when notice is available—e.g., hurricane, flood)

ESF #14:

- Provides early identification of projects that can be quickly implemented, especially those relating to critical facilities based on existing State, tribal, and local plans.
- Collaborates with the State(s) and other ESFs regarding managing the response in a way that facilitates long-term recovery.

Postevent Planning and Operations

ESF #14:

- Gathers information from Federal departments and agencies and State, tribal, and local governments to assess the impacts and needs.
- Convenes interagency meetings to develop an incident-specific Federal action plan delineating specific agency participation to support specific community recovery and mitigation activities and to avoid duplication of assistance to recipients.
- Facilitates sharing of information among agencies and ESFs and coordinates early resolution of issues and the timely delivery of Federal assistance.
- Coordinates identification of appropriate Federal programs to support implementation of long-term community recovery plans under current authorities and funding. This process identifies programs, waivers, funding levels, requests for additional authorities, and possible new legislation needed to address identified program gaps.
- May provide technical assistance such as impact analyses, economic revitalization, and recovery planning support.
- Coordinates with ESF #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services, ESF #8 – Public Health and Medical Services, and the State(s) to identify long-term recovery needs of special needs populations and incorporate these into recovery strategies.
- Coordinates with ESF #3 - Public Works and Engineering, ESF #10 - Oil and Hazardous Materials Response, and the State(s) to identify long-term environmental restoration issues.
- Coordinates with animal welfare and agricultural stakeholders and service providers in long-term community recovery efforts.
- Coordinates implementation of the recommendations for long-term community recovery with the appropriate Federal departments and agencies if the recommendations include program waivers, supplemental funding requests, and/or legislative initiatives.
- Facilitates recovery decisionmaking across ESFs and increases awareness of communities’ existing development and hazard mitigation plans.
RESPONSIBILITIES

ESF Coordinator: DHS/FEMA

- Convenes meetings preincident and postincident to implement ESF #14.
- Ensures appropriate participation from primary and support agencies during the response and long-term recovery efforts.
- Coordinates drafting and publication of ESF #14 operational plans and procedures.
- Represents ESF #14 at interagency operational planning meetings.

Primary Agencies

- Identify areas of collaboration with support agencies and coordinate the integrated delivery of interagency assistance, issue resolution, and planning efforts.
- Lead planning efforts for areas of agency expertise and lead postincident assistance efforts for areas of department/agency expertise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Agriculture</strong></td>
<td>Provides emergency loans and grants for the agricultural sector; economic and technical assistance for recovery of rural community facilities, businesses, utilities, and housing; technical assistance for agricultural market recovery, community planning, and community development; and resource conservation assistance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Homeland Security</strong></td>
<td><strong>FEMA:</strong> Provides technical assistance in community, tribal, and State planning; recovery and mitigation grant and insurance programs; outreach, public education, and community involvement in recovery planning; building science expertise; and natural hazard vulnerability/risk assessment expertise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Office for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties:</strong> Provides expertise in issues related to special needs populations to ensure that they are an integral part of the recovery process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Office of Infrastructure Protection:</strong> Provides technical expertise in protective measures for critical infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Office of the Private Sector:</strong> Provides expertise in private-sector capabilities and services; provides coordination with private-sector organizations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Transportation Security Administration:</strong> Coordinates security of the Nation’s transportation system in times of national emergency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Housing and Urban Development</strong></td>
<td>Provides building technology technical assistance, and assistance for housing, community redevelopment and economic recovery, public services, infrastructure, mortgage financing, and public housing repair and reconstruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Small Business Administration</strong></td>
<td>- Provides long-term loan assistance to homeowners, renters, businesses of all sizes, and nonprofit organizations for repair, replacement, mitigation, relocation, or code-required upgrades of incident-damaged property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Provides loan assistance to small businesses to address adverse economic impact due to the incident.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SUPPORT AGENCIES**

ESF #14 support agencies participate in planning and technical assistance efforts for areas of agency expertise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Commerce</td>
<td><strong>Economic and Statistics Administration:</strong> Performs economic impact assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Economic Development Administration:</strong> Provides economic recovery and growth assistance, technical assistance in community planning, and economic assessment expertise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>National Institute of Standards and Technology:</strong> Provides building science expertise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration:</strong> Provides natural hazard vulnerability analysis, provides assistance on coastal zone management and building community resilience, supplies geospatial technology (e.g., Geographic Information System, or GIS) assistance and coastal inundation information, performs ecosystem and damage assessments, and provides technical assistance in recovering fisheries, restoring habitat, and rebuilding coastal communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Defense</td>
<td><strong>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides technical assistance in community planning and civil engineering, and natural hazard risk assessment expertise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Supports the development of national strategies and plans related to permanent and accessible housing, debris management, and the restoration of public facilities and infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Energy</td>
<td>• Assists in the economic assessment of an incident based on degradation to energy infrastructure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides the appropriate support and resources to assist in energy infrastructure restoration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides technical advice in radioactive debris management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides technical support for energy efficiency and sustainability practices and technology (National Renewable Energy Lab).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Health and Human Services (HHS)</td>
<td><strong>National Nuclear Security Administration:</strong> Provides technical advice in radioactive debris management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provides support for long-term recovery including, but not limited to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Collaboration with State, tribal, and local officials on prioritizing restoration of the public health and private medical and healthcare service delivery infrastructures to accelerate overall community recovery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Technical consultation and expertise on necessary services to meet the long-term physical and behavioral health needs of affected populations, as well as encouraging short- and long-term public financing to meet these needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordination of linking HHS benefit programs with affected populations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Technical assistance in the form of impact analyses and recovery planning support of public health and private medical and other healthcare service delivery infrastructure, where appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordination of all potential HHS sources of recovery funding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of the Interior</td>
<td>• Provides technical assistance in community planning, and natural and cultural resources and historic properties expertise and assistance; community liaison for federally owned lands and facilities; and natural-hazards vulnerability analysis expertise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates with ESF #11 – Agriculture and Natural Resources regarding long-term recovery of natural and cultural resources and historic properties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Emergency Support Function #14 – Long-Term Community Recovery Annex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Department of Labor**              | • Conducts incident unemployment programs.  
• Provides job training and retraining assistance, and expertise in economic assessment.                                                                                                              |
| **Department of Transportation**     | Provides technical assistance in transportation planning and engineering and transportation assistance programs.                                                                                           |
| **Department of the Treasury**       | Ensures economic and financial resilience and vitality, including reliability of public and private payments systems and financial flows, and removal of impediments to economic activity. |
| **Environmental Protection Agency**  | • Provides technical assistance in contaminated debris management, environmental remediation, and watershed protection, planning, management, and restoration.  
• Provides technical assistance in developing appropriate drinking water and wastewater infrastructure projects and in identifying financial assistance options.  
• Provides technical assistance on using environmentally sound and sustainable approaches in rebuilding businesses and communities. |
| **Corporation for National and Community Service** | • Provides trained National Service Participants (including AmeriCorps members, Learn and Serve America volunteers, and Retired and Senior Volunteer Program volunteers) as human resource support for long-term community recovery to include:  
• Support for development and operation of long-term recovery committees and to help meet individual (especially for special needs residents) and community unmet needs as they are identified.  
• Support for reestablishment and renewal of the community-level private voluntary sector (civic, nonprofit, and voluntary organizations).  
• Canvassing, information distribution, and registration support.  
• Case management assistance. |
| **Delta Regional Authority**          | • Serves as regional planner and provider of technical assistance through the local development districts overlaying its footprint.  
• Facilitates and coordinates Federal investment in the Delta Regional Authority region.  
• Reduces fragmentation and duplication.  
• Can provide local/State matching funds. |
| **American Red Cross**               | Provides long-term individual and family services, case management, assistance with unmet needs, and health and human services both directly and through other agencies.                                      |
| **National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster** | National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (National VOAD) is the forum where member organizations share knowledge and resources throughout the disaster cycle, including recovery for individuals and families as well as the community.  
• Provide canvassing, needs assessment, and information distribution support to local, tribal, State, and Federal operations.  
• Provide assistance with locating housing resources and short-term lodging assistance, as well as assistance for repairing and rebuilding homes.  
• Provide assistance with unmet needs related to obtaining/completing permanent housing.  
• Provide debris clearance in concert with homeowners and local government.  
• Develop, train, and operate community long-term recovery committees to help meet individual and community needs as identified.  
• Provide long-term individual and family services, case management, assistance with unmet needs for individuals and families, and health and human services.  
• Provide financial assistance to affected individuals and families for unmet needs. |
This page intentionally left blank.
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #15 – External Affairs ensures that sufficient Federal assets are deployed to the field during incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response to provide accurate, coordinated, timely, and accessible information to affected audiences, including governments, media, the private sector, and the local populace, including the special needs population. ESF #15 provides the resource support and mechanisms to implement the National Response Framework (NRF) Incident Communications Emergency Policy and Procedures (ICEPP) described in the Public Affairs Support Annex. Additional information about External Affairs can be found in the ESF #15 Standard Operating Procedure (SOP), located on the Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) website.

The procedures outlined in this annex are consistent with the NRF, which establishes policy; the National Incident Management System (NIMS), which addresses standardization; and the ESF #15 SOP, which outlines the guidance, protocols, and implementing tactics of the Joint Information System.

Scope

ESF #15 coordinates Federal actions to provide the required external affairs support to Federal, State, tribal, and local incident management elements. This annex details the establishment of support positions to coordinate communications to various audiences. ESF #15 applies to all Federal departments and agencies that may require incident communications and external affairs support or whose external affairs assets may be employed during incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response.

The provisions of this annex apply to any incident for which the DHS Assistant Secretary for Public Affairs decides to activate the annex, in response to an event where significant interagency coordination is required.

ESF #15 integrates Public Affairs, Congressional Affairs, Intergovernmental Affairs (State, tribal, and local coordination), Community Relations, and the private sector under the coordinating auspices of External Affairs. Another component, the Joint Information Center (JIC), ensures the coordinated release of information under ESF #15. The Planning and Products component of External Affairs develops all external and internal communications strategies and products for the ESF #15 organization. These functions are further described in the Concept of Operations section below and in the ESF #15 SOP.

ESF #15 provides the resources and structure for the implementation of the ICEPP. Incident communications actions contained in the ICEPP are consistent with the template established in the NIMS. Personnel who work under the auspices of External Affairs must be familiar with the provisions of ESF #15 in the event that the ESF is activated.
Emergency Support Function #15 – External Affairs Annex

Policies

Federal planning for external affairs functions recognizes State, tribal, and local responsibilities for providing information to their citizens. Nothing in this document should be construed as diminishing or usurping those responsibilities. In the unlikely event that State, tribal, and local governments are unable to perform these responsibilities, the Federal Government may provide vital operational health and safety information to the affected population.

State, tribal, and local external affairs elements are fully integrated into ESF #15.

Since ESF #15 integrates various functional areas, primary and support agencies are strongly encouraged to participate in ESF #15 training and exercises to ensure that their personnel are able to execute their responsibilities and achieve unity of effort when the ESF is activated.

The external affairs efforts are coordinated in support of a unified message as directed by the DHS Assistant Secretary for Public Affairs.

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

ESF #15 identifies the procedures to resource the external affairs processes necessary for incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response. External affairs resources are coordinated by the ESF #15 representatives in the National Response Coordination Center (NRCC) as directed by the DHS Assistant Secretary for Public Affairs. ESF #15 provides the Federal resource and implementation mechanisms to ensure delivery of messages developed in coordination with interagency public affairs officials and the Domestic Readiness Group (DRG). The staff of the DHS Office of Public Affairs (OPA) coordinates messages with public affairs representatives from all involved departments and agencies. (See the Public Affairs Support Annex for more detail.)

General

**ESF #15 Officer:** ESF #15 provides the External Affairs Officer to the Unified Coordination Staff during an incident requiring a coordinated Federal response. The External Affairs Officer, or ESF #15 Officer, serves as the primary external affairs advisor to the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO)/Federal Resource Coordinator (FRC), Unified Coordination Group, and Principal Federal Official (PFO), if designated. ESF #15 may provide the same support to a National Special Security Event.

The External Affairs Officer reports to the ESF #15 Director and the Unified Coordination Group. Specific duties include coordinating and developing the external affairs and communications strategy in support of the Unified Coordination Group and the Incident Action Plan; coordinating the external affairs information flow within the Joint Field Office (JFO) and among other Federal, State, tribal, and local counterparts; and facilitating site visits by governmental officials, foreign dignitaries, and other VIPs. The External Affairs Officer and the ESF #15 staff will work with the Special Needs Advisor to ensure information is accessible to special needs populations. The External Affairs Officer differs from a press secretary, which may be assigned to directly support a PFO, when designated.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Supports ESF #15 by:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **External Affairs**     | - Providing support and advice to the FCO/FRC, the PFO (if appointed), and other members of the Unified Coordination Group.  
- Conducting communications planning through an Incident Action Plan with incident-specific guidance and objectives. |
| **Public Affairs**        | - Coordinating messages with Federal, State, tribal, and local governments and establishing a Federal JIC. (See the Public Affairs Support Annex for the types of JICs that can be established for incident communications.)  
- Gathering information on the incident.  
- Providing incident-related information through the media and other sources in accessible formats and multiple languages to individuals, households, businesses, and industries directly or indirectly affected by the incident.  
- Monitoring news coverage to ensure that accurate information is disseminated.  
- Handling appropriate special projects such as news conferences and press operations for incident area tours by government officials and other dignitaries.  
- Providing basic services, such as communications and supplies, to assist the news media in disseminating information to the public.  
- Overseeing the key function of media relations. |
| **Community Relations**   | - Conducting the external affairs function in a joint manner between Federal, State, tribal, and local personnel, when available. Field teams are organized and dispersed throughout the affected area. Teams include trained Federal, State, tribal, and, if necessary, locally hired persons who know the community.  
- Coordinating closely with the affected State(s) to identify community leaders (e.g., grassroots, political, religious, disability, educational, tribal, business, labor, ethnic) and neighborhood advocacy groups to assist in the rapid dissemination of information, identify unmet needs, establish an ongoing dialogue and information exchange, and facilitate collaborative Federal, State, tribal, and local planning and mutual support for disaster recovery.  
- Deploying management and field officers simultaneously with other initial elements as directed by the ESF #15 coordinator at the JFO. |
| **Congressional Affairs** | - Establishing contact with congressional offices representing affected areas to provide information on the incident.  
- Organizing an initial interagency congressional briefing within 18 hours of the event when possible and conducting daily briefings thereafter.  
- Arranging for incident site visits for Members of Congress and their staffs.  
- Responding to congressional inquiries.  
- Assisting in the development of written materials for presentations and making congressional notifications.  
- Coordinating with the local liaison officers on all congressional affairs issues to ensure coordinated efforts. |
| **State and Local Coordination** | - Promoting Federal interaction with State, tribal, and local governments.  
- Implementing a system of information-sharing among Federal, State, tribal, and local governments.  
- Informing State, tribal, and local elected and appointed officials on response efforts, protocols, and recovery programs.  
- Disseminating information with the assistance of State municipal leagues, county associations, and tribal governments. |
Emergency Support Function #15 – External Affairs Annex

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Supports ESF #15 by:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Tribal Affairs         | • Promoting Federal interaction with tribal governments on all aspects of incident management operations and reporting directly to the External Affairs Officer or Unified Coordination Group.  
                        | • Supporting the Tribal Relations Element when established with incident-specific subject-matter experts from other departments and agencies, if and when required.  
                        | • When appropriate, establishing a Tribal Relations Information Element within the Tribal Relations Element to manage the timely flow of information to and from the tribes involved in the incident.  
                        | • Organizing and managing a Tribal Relations Field Component to facilitate Federal Government relations with tribal governments and their incident management organizations, communities, victims, and tribal advocacy groups. |
| Planning and Products  | • Developing communications Incident Action Plans and messages.  
                        | • Educating the public in the aftermath of an incident requiring a coordinated Federal response through news advisories, press releases, and prepared materials.                                                                 |
| Private Sector         | • Coordinating information across Federal, State, local, and tribal governments to identify needs, convey resources available for business recovery, and facilitate collaborative support for economic recovery.  
                        | • Disseminating response, recovery, and other important information to the private sector through public outreach and education methods such as media campaigns, workshops, roundtables, and trainings.  
                        | • Engaging the private sector in information sharing to support situational awareness and public-private partnerships that will enhance response and recovery operations. |

**ORGANIZATION**

The DHS Assistant Secretary for Public Affairs, in coordination with the NRCC, activates and directs ESF #15 procedures. The DHS/FEMA Office of Public Affairs designates a DHS/FEMA Public Affairs staff member as an ESF #15 representative to staff the NRCC as directed. When ESF #15 is activated, its activities are implemented in coordination with the DHS OPA components of the National Operations Center and DRG. The ESF #15 coordinator alerts additional supporting departments and agencies to provide representatives to the appropriate ESF #15 location or to provide representatives who are immediately available via telecommunications (e.g., telephone, fax, conference calls) to provide support.

The National JIC (NJIC) is activated during incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response. The NJIC serves as the Federal incident communications coordination center. The virtual Federal interagency team and National Incident Communications Conference Line are controlled from the NJIC.

External affairs components collocate with the Unified Coordination Staff as designated in the NRF. ESF #15 components provide appropriate representatives who are prepared to deploy rapidly to the incident location.

**RESPONSIBILITIES**

**Primary Agency: DHS/FEMA**

Resources provided by DHS/FEMA in support of ESF #15 missions include:
• **Emergency Alert System (EAS):** The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) designed the EAS as a tool for the President to quickly send important emergency information to the Nation using radio, television, and cable systems. The EAS may also be used by State, tribal, and local authorities to deliver alerts and warnings. The EAS is required to deliver all EAS messages visually and aurally to be accessible to persons with hearing and vision disabilities. DHS/FEMA is installing a satellite-based distribution network as part of ongoing improvements to the national alert and warning system, providing an alternative path for the President and authorized officials to send emergency messages to the public and to the State emergency operations centers. Using a satellite-based system allows FEMA to reach all State entry point facilities more reliably, especially during conditions where landline communications are disrupted, such as during flooding and earthquakes. While the FCC is tasked with the regulatory authority over the EAS, DHS/FEMA is the EAS executive agent for the White House. As such, DHS/FEMA is responsible for the overall operation of the EAS.

• **Activation and Operation of National-Level EAS:** After a Presidential activation order is issued, DHS/FEMA can access the facilities of broadcast stations and other communications providers across the Nation within several minutes.

• **State and Local Government Use:** The EAS is available for State, tribal, and local use, but such use is voluntary on the part of the EAS participant, and would be preempted by a national activation. State, tribal, and local governments maintain supporting plans to cover EAS operations. DHS/FEMA coordinates EAS management issues with State, tribal, and local authorities.

• **Mobile Emergency Response Support (MERS):** DHS/FEMA MERS provides mobile telecommunications, operational support, life support, and power generation assets for the onsite management of all-hazard activities. MERS provides a deployable broadcast radio capability for multimedia communications, information processing, logistics, and operational support to Federal, State, tribal, and local authorities during incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response. MERS is a valuable recovery resource to update the public and affected population.

• **National Preparedness Network (PREPnet):** PREPnet is a DHS/FEMA television broadcast network capable of reaching large portions of the public in an impacted area with survival and recovery information before, during, and after catastrophic events. PREPnet delivers information via cable television, satellite services, personal digital devices, cell phones, and webcasts to both the public at large and to emergency responders. As a scalable DHS asset, PREPnet capabilities span a spectrum from simple public service announcements on up to 24/7 broadcast of recovery information to victims wherever they may have relocated.

• **Recovery Radio Support:** When commercial broadcast capabilities are impaired in an area, DHS/FEMA works with local broadcasters to set up Recovery Radio support. Recovery Radio provides official response and recovery information to local stations on an hourly basis through a pool feed. Distribution can be provided through the EAS network. All broadcasters are required to have equipment to monitor and air EAS programs, and most primary EAS stations have portable, remote pick-up equipment that can be installed in the JIC. Alternatively, telephone or two-way radio can be used to deliver programming to the EAS distribution point. The Recovery Radio Network is implemented by a team whose size depends on the scope of the incident.
## SUPPORT AGENCIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Commerce</strong></td>
<td><strong>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA):</strong> NOAA Weather Radio (NWR) is a nationwide network of radio stations broadcasting continuous weather information direct from a nearby National Weather Service (NWS) office. NWR broadcasts NWS warnings, watches, forecasts, and other hazard information 24 hours a day. In conjunction with the EAS, NWR provides an “all-hazards” radio network, making it a single source for comprehensive weather and emergency information. The Secretary of Homeland Security can utilize the NWR Network to send target alerts anywhere in the country. In addition, this type of activation also activates DHS/FEMA’s EAS network at the local level. NWR also broadcasts warning and postevent information for all types of hazards: natural (e.g., earthquakes and volcano activity), manmade (such as chemical or environmental incidents), and terrorism-related.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Justice</strong></td>
<td><strong>Community Relations Service:</strong> The Community Relations Service of the Department of Justice, through a DHS/FEMA mission assignment, can provide conciliation and mediation training and technical assistance in matters of race, color, or national origin; conflict resolution; problem solving; cultural awareness; and community tension assessments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other Departments and Agencies</strong></td>
<td>Depending on the nature and scope of the incident, all Federal departments and agencies support the National Response Framework and are responsible for providing appropriate support for ESF #15 as required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Corporation for National and Community Service** | The Corporation for National and Community Service provides teams of trained National Service Participants (including AmeriCorps members, Learn and Serve America volunteers, and Retired and Senior Volunteer Program volunteers) to carry out a wide range of response and recovery support activities emphasizing disadvantaged communities and special needs populations, including:  
  - Information distribution, canvassing, and needs assessment.  
  - Shelter and service center support.  
  - Unaffiliated volunteer coordination.  
  - Call center support.  
  - Other appropriate activities identified by ESF #15 coordinators or the DHS/FEMA Voluntary Agency Liaison. |
| **American Red Cross**                | The American Red Cross is a support agency under the NRF in a number of ESFs, most notably ESF #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services. The Red Cross works with State, tribal, and local authorities to function as a direct provider of disaster relief services including emergency sheltering, feeding, basic first aid support, mental health counseling, and disaster assessment. Under ESF #8 – Public Health and Medical Services, the Red Cross serves to support the Department of Health and Human Services in the provision of blood products. |